



Digi XBee® 3 802.15.4

Radio Frequency (RF) Module

User Guide

Revision history—90002273

Revision	Date	Description
A	April 2018	Initial release.
B	September 2018	S2C parity release.
C	April 2019	Added sleep support, file system, OTA file system updates, and several MicroPython features.
D	August 2019	Added %P and DM . Updated RR . Updates to Remote AT Command Request frame. Added location and BLE commands. Added statuses to the 0x8A frame. Added frames 0x2C, 0x2D, 0xAC, and 0xAD. Added Get started with BLE and BLE reference sections. Made changes to the CCA operations section.
E	September 2019	Added *S , *V , *W , *X , *Y , SA , AZ , and FS INFO FULL . Added reserved endpoints to 0x11 frame.

Trademarks and copyright

Digi, Digi International, and the Digi logo are trademarks or registered trademarks in the United States and other countries worldwide. All other trademarks mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners.

© 2019 Digi International Inc. All rights reserved.

Disclaimers

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Digi International. Digi provides this document “as is,” without warranty of any kind, expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of fitness or merchantability for a particular purpose. Digi may make improvements and/or changes in this manual or in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this manual at any time.

Warranty

To view product warranty information, go to the following website:

www.digi.com/howtobuy/terms

Customer support

Gather support information: Before contacting Digi technical support for help, gather the following information:

Product name and model

Product serial number (s)

Firmware version

Operating system/browser (if applicable)

Logs (from time of reported issue)

Trace (if possible)

Description of issue

Steps to reproduce

Contact Digi technical support: Digi offers multiple technical support plans and service packages. Contact us at +1 952.912.3444 or visit us at www.digi.com/support.

Feedback

To provide feedback on this document, email your comments to

techcomm@digi.com

Include the document title and part number (Digi XBee® 3 802.15.4 RF Module User Guide, 90002273 E) in the subject line of your email.

Contents

Digi XBee® 3 802.15.4 RF Module User Guide

Applicable firmware and hardware	14
Change the firmware protocol	14
Regulatory information	14

Get started

Verify kit contents	16
Assemble the hardware	16
Plug in the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	17
Unplug an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	18
Configure the device using XCTU	18
Configure remote devices	18
Configure the devices for a range test	20
Perform a range test	21
XBIB-C Micro Mount reference	25
XBIB-C SMT reference	28
XBIB-CU TH reference	30
XBIB-C-GPS reference	32
Interface with the XBIB-C-GPS module	34
I2C communication	35
UART communication	35
Run the MicroPython GPS demo	35

Get started with MicroPython

About MicroPython	38
MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	38
Use XCTU to enter the MicroPython environment	38
Use the MicroPython Terminal in XCTU	39
MicroPython examples	39
Example: hello world	39
Example: enter MicroPython paste mode	39
Example: use the time module	40
Example: AT commands using MicroPython	40
MicroPython networking and communication examples	41
Exit MicroPython mode	47
Other terminal programs	48
Tera Term for Windows	48
Use picocom in Linux	49

Micropython help ()	50
---------------------------	----

Secure access

Secure Sessions	53
Configure the secure session password for a device	53
Start a secure session	53
End a secure session	54
Secured remote AT commands	54
Secure a node against unauthorized remote configuration	54
Remotely configure a node that has been secured	55
Send data to a secured remote node	56
End a session from a server	56
Secure Session API frames	57
Secure transmission failures	58
Data Frames - 0x10 and 0x11 frames	58
Remote AT Commands- 0x17 frames	58

File system

Overview of the file system	60
Directory structure	60
Paths	60
Limitations	60
XCTU interface	61

Get started with BLE

Enable BLE on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	63
Enable BLE and configure the BLE password	63
Get the Digi XBee Mobile phone application	64
Connect with BLE and configure your XBee 3 device	65

BLE reference

BLE advertising behavior and services	67
Device Information Service	67
XBee API BLE Service	67
API Request characteristic	67
API Response characteristic	68

Configure the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

Software libraries	70
Firmware over-the-air (FOTA) update	70
Custom defaults	70
Set custom defaults	70
Restore factory defaults	70
Limitations	70
Custom configuration: Create a new factory default	71
Set a custom configuration	71
Clear all custom configuration on a device	71

XBee bootloader	71
Send a firmware image	72
XBee Network Assistant	72
XBee Multi Programmer	73

Modes

Transparent operating mode	75
Serial-to-RF packetization	75
API operating mode	75
Command mode	75
Enter Command mode	76
Troubleshooting	76
Send AT commands	76
Response to AT commands	77
Apply command changes	77
Make command changes permanent	77
Exit Command mode	77
Idle mode	78
Transmit mode	78
Receive mode	78

Serial communication

Serial interface	80
Serial receive buffer	80
Serial transmit buffer	80
UART data flow	80
Serial data	80
Flow control	81
Clear-to-send (CTS) flow control	81
RTS flow control	82

SPI operation

SPI communications	84
Full duplex operation	85
Low power operation	85
Select the SPI port	86
Force UART operation	87

I/O support

Legacy support	89
Mixed network considerations	90
Digital I/O support	90
Analog I/O support	91
Monitor I/O lines	92
I/O sample data format	93
Legacy data format	93
Enhanced data format	94
API frame support	95
On-demand sampling	96

Example: Command mode	96
Example: Local AT command in API mode	97
Example: Remote AT command in API mode	97
Periodic I/O sampling	98
Source	98
Destination	99
Multiple samples per packet	99
Example: Remote AT command in API mode	99
Digital I/O change detection	100
I/O line passing	101
Digital line passing	101
Example: Digital line passing	102
Analog line passing	102
Example: Analog line passing	102
Output sample data	103
Output control	103
I/O behavior during sleep	103
Digital I/O lines	103
Analog and PWM I/O Lines	104

Networking

Networking terms	106
MAC Mode configuration	106
Clear Channel Assessment (CCA)	107
CCA operations	107
Retries configuration	107
Transmit status based on MAC mode and XBee retries configurations	108
Addressing	109
Send packets to a specific device in Transparent API mode	109
Addressing modes	109
Peer-to-peer networks	110
Master/slave networks	110
End device association	110
Coordinator association	111
Association indicators	112
Modem status messages	112
Association indicator status codes	113
Direct and indirect transmission	113
Configure an indirect messaging coordinator	114
Send indirect messages	114
Receive indirect messages	114
Encryption	115
Maximum payload	116
Maximum payload rules	116
Maximum payload summary tables	117
Work with Legacy devices	118

Network commissioning and diagnostics

Remote configuration commands	120
Send a remote command	120
Apply changes on remote devices	120
Remote command responses	120

Node discovery	120
About node discovery	121
Node discovery in compatibility mode	121
Directed node discovery	121
Directed node discovery in compatibility mode	122
Destination Node	122

Sleep support

Sleep modes	124
Pin Sleep mode (SM = 1)	124
Cyclic Sleep mode (SM = 4)	124
Cyclic Sleep with Pin Wake-up mode (SM = 5)	125
MicroPython sleep with optional pin wake (SM = 6)	125
Sleep parameters	125
Sleep pins	125
Sleep conditions	126

AT commands

Network and security commands	128
CH (Operating Channel)	128
ID (Extended PAN ID)	128
C8 command	128
NI (Node Identifier)	130
ND (Network Discover)	130
DN (Discover Node)	131
NT (Node Discover Timeout)	132
NO (Node Discovery Options)	132
MM (MAC Mode)	132
NP (Maximum Packet Payload Bytes)	133
Coordinator/End Device configuration commands	133
CE (Coordinator Enable)	133
A1 (End Device Association)	134
A2 (Coordinator Association)	134
SC (Scan Channels)	135
DA (Force Disassociation)	136
AI (Association Indication)	136
802.15.4 Addressing commands	137
SH (Serial Number High)	137
SL (Serial Number Low)	137
MY (16-bit Source Address)	137
DH (Destination Address High)	138
DL (Destination Address Low)	138
RR (XBee Retries)	138
TO (Transmit Options)	139
Security commands	139
EE (Encryption Enable)	139
KY (AES Encryption Key)	140
DM (Disable Features)	140
RF interfacing commands	140
PL (TX Power Level)	140
PP (Output Power in dBm)	141
CA (CCA Threshold)	141

RN (Random Delay Slots)	142
DB (Last Packet RSSI)	142
MAC diagnostics commands	142
AS (Active Scan)	142
ED (Energy Detect)	143
EA (ACK Failures)	144
EC (CCA Failures)	144
Sleep settings commands	144
SM (Sleep Mode)	144
SP (Cyclic Sleep Period)	145
ST (Time before Sleep)	145
DP (Disassociated Cyclic Sleep Period)	146
SO (Sleep Options)	146
FP (Force Poll)	147
UART interface commands	147
BD (Interface Data Rate)	147
NB (Parity)	148
SB (Stop Bits)	148
FT (Flow Control Threshold)	149
RO (Packetization Timeout)	149
AP (API Enable)	149
AO (API Output Options)	150
AZ (Extended API Options)	150
Command mode options	151
CC (Command Character)	151
CT (Command Mode Timeout)	151
GT (Guard Times)	151
CN (Exit Command mode)	151
UART pin configuration commands	152
D6 (DIO6/RTS Configuration)	152
D7 (DIO7/CTS Configuration)	152
P3 (DIO13/UART_DOUT Configuration)	153
P4 (DIO14/UART_DIN Configuration)	153
SPI interface commands	154
P5 (DIO15/SPI_MISO Configuration)	154
P6 (DIO16/SPI_MOSI Configuration)	154
P7 (DIO17/SPI_SSEL Configuration)	155
P8 (DIO18/SPI_CLK Configuration)	155
P9 (DIO19/SPI_ATTN Configuration)	155
I/O settings commands	156
D0 (DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration)	156
CB (Commissioning Button)	156
D1 (DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration)	157
D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)	157
D3 (DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration)	158
D4 (DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI Configuration)	158
D5 (DIO5/Associate Configuration)	159
D8 (DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration)	159
D9 (DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration)	160
P0 (DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration)	160
P1 (DIO11/PWM1 Configuration)	161
P2 (DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO Configuration)	161
PR (Pull-up/Down Resistor Enable)	162
PD (Pull Up/Down Direction)	163
M0 (PWM0 Duty Cycle)	163

M1 (PWM1 Duty Cycle)	164
RP (RSSI PWM Timer)	164
LT (Associate LED Blink Time)	164
I/O sampling commands	165
IS (I/O Sample)	165
IR (Sample Rate)	166
IC (DIO Change Detect)	166
AV (Analog Voltage Reference)	167
IT (Samples before TX)	167
IF (Sleep Sample Rate)	168
IO (Digital Output Level)	168
I/O line passing commands	168
IA (I/O Input Address)	168
IU (I/O Output Enable)	168
T0 (D0 Timeout Timer)	169
T1 (D1 Output Timeout Timer)	169
T2 (D2 Output Timeout Timer)	169
T3 (D3 Output Timeout Timer)	169
T4 (D4 Output Timeout Timer)	170
T5 (D5 Output Timeout Timer)	170
T6 (D6 Output Timeout Timer)	170
T7 (D7 Output Timeout Timer)	170
T8 (D8 Output Timer)	171
T9 (D9 Output Timer)	171
Q0 (P0 Output Timer)	171
Q1 (P1 Output Timer)	171
Q2 (P2 Output Timer)	171
PT (PWM Output Timeout)	172
Location commands	172
LX (Location X)	172
LY (Location Y)	172
LZ (Location Z)	172
Diagnostic commands - firmware/hardware information	173
VR (Firmware Version)	173
VL (Version Long)	173
VH (Bootloader Version)	173
HV (Hardware Version)	173
%C (Hardware/Software Compatibility)	173
%P (Invoke Bootloader)	174
%V (Supply Voltage)	174
TP (Module Temperature)	174
DD (Device Type Identifier)	174
CK (Configuration CRC)	175
FR (Software Reset)	175
MicroPython commands	175
PS (Python Startup)	175
PY (MicroPython Command)	175
File system commands	176
FS (File System)	176
FK (File System Public Key)	178
Memory access commands	179
AC (Apply Changes)	179
WR (Write)	179
RE (Restore Defaults)	179
BLE commands	180

BL (Bluetooth MAC Address)	180
BT (Bluetooth Enable)	180
SS (SRP Salt)	180
\$V, \$W, \$X, \$Y commands (SRP Salt verifier)	181
Custom default commands	181
%F (Set Custom Default)	181
!C (Clear Custom Defaults)	181
R1 (Restore Factory Defaults)	182
Secure Session commands	182
*S (Secure Session Salt)	182
*V, *W, *X, *Y (Secure Session Verifier)	182
SA (Secure Access)	182

Operate in API mode

API mode overview	185
Use the AP command to set the operation mode	185
API frame format	185
API operation (AP parameter = 1)	185
API operation with escaped characters (AP parameter = 2)	186

Frame descriptions

TX Request: 64-bit address frame - 0x00	190
TX Request: 16-bit address - 0x01	191
AT Command frame - 0x08	192
AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09	194
Transmit Request frame - 0x10	194
Explicit Addressing Command frame - 0x11	196
Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17	200
BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C	201
Example sequence to perform AT Command XBee API frames over BLE	203
User Data Relay frame - 0x2D	204
Example use cases	205
Example	205
Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E	206
RX Packet: 64-bit Address frame - 0x80	210
Receive Packet: 16-bit address frame - 0x81	211
RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82	212
RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83	214
AT Command Response frame - 0x88	216
TX Status frame - 0x89	218
Modem Status frame - 0x8A	220
Transmit Status frame - 0x8B	221
Receive Packet frame - 0x90	223
Explicit Rx Indicator frame - 0x91	225
I/O Data Sample Rx Indicator frame - 0x92	227
Remote Command Response frame - 0x97	229
Extended Modem Status frame - 0x98	229
BLE Unlock Response frame - 0xAC	231
User Data Relay Output - 0xAD	232
Description	232
Format	232
Example	232

Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE	233
--	-----

Over-the-air firmware/filesystem upgrade process for 802.15.4

FOTA upgrade image file formats	236
OTA/OTB file	236
fs.ota file	236
The OTA header	236
Hardware/software compatibility	237
Parse the image blocks	237
Storage	237
ZCL OTA messaging	237
ZCL message output	238
Image Notify	238
Create the Image Notify request	239
Query Next Image request	240
Query Next Image response	242
Image Block request	244
Image Block response	246
Upgrade End request	249
Upgrade End response	250
OTA error handling	253
Default response commands	253
Upgrade End Request error statuses	254

OTA file system upgrades

OTA file system update process	257
OTA file system updates using XCTU	257
Generate a public/private key pair	257
Set the public key on the XBee 3 device	258
Create the OTA file system image	259
Perform the OTA file system update	260
OTA file system updates: OEM	261
Generate a public/private key pair	262
Set the public key on the XBee 3 device	262
Create the OTA file system image	262
Perform the OTA file system update	263

Digi XBee® 3 802.15.4 RF Module User Guide

XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Modules are embedded solutions providing wireless end-point connectivity to devices. These devices use the IEEE 802.15.4 networking protocol for fast point-to-multipoint or peer-to-peer networking. They are designed for high-throughput applications requiring low latency and predictable communication timing.

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module supports the needs of low-cost, low-power wireless sensor networks. The devices require minimal power and provide reliable delivery of data between devices. The devices operate within the ISM 2.4 GHz frequency band.

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module uses XBee 3 hardware and the Silicon Labs EFR32 chipset. As the name suggests, the 802.15.4 module is over-the-air compatible with our Legacy 802.15.4 modules (S1 and S2C hardware).

For information about XBee 3 hardware, see the [XBee 3 RF Module Hardware Reference Manual](#).

Applicable firmware and hardware14
Change the firmware protocol14
Regulatory information14

Applicable firmware and hardware

This manual supports the following firmware:

- v.20xx Digi 802.15.4

It supports the following hardware:

- XBee 3

Change the firmware protocol

You can switch the firmware loaded onto the XBee 3 hardware to run any of the following protocols:

- Zigbee
- 802.15.4
- DigiMesh

To change protocols, use the **Update firmware** feature in XCTU and select the firmware. See the [XCTU User Guide](#).

Regulatory information

See the [Regulatory information](#) section of the [XBee 3 RF Module Hardware Reference Manual](#) for the XBee 3 hardware's regulatory and certification information.

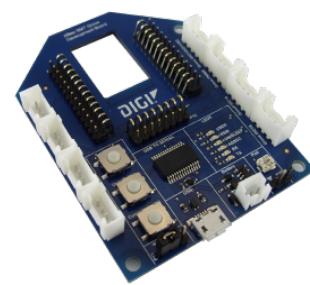
Get started

This section covers the following tasks and features:

Verify kit contents	16
Assemble the hardware	16
Configure the device using XCTU	18
Configure remote devices	18
Configure the devices for a range test	20
Perform a range test	21
XBIB-C Micro Mount reference	25
XBIB-C SMT reference	28
XBIB-CU TH reference	30
XBIB-C-GPS reference	32
Interface with the XBIB-C-GPS module	34

Verify kit contents

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module development kit contains the following components:

Part	
XBee 3 Zigbee SMT module (3)	
XBee Grove development board (3)	
Micro USB cable (3)	
Antenna - 2.4 GHz, half-wave dipole, 2.1 dBi, U.FL female, articulating (3)	
XBee stickers	

Assemble the hardware

This guide walks you through the steps required to assemble and disassemble the hardware components of your kit.

- [Plug in the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module](#)
- [Unplug an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module](#)

The kit includes several XBee Grove Development Boards. For more information about this hardware, see the [XBee Grove Development Board](#) documentation.

Plug in the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

This kit includes two XBee Grove Development Boards. For more information about this hardware, visit the [XBee Grove Development Board documentation](#).

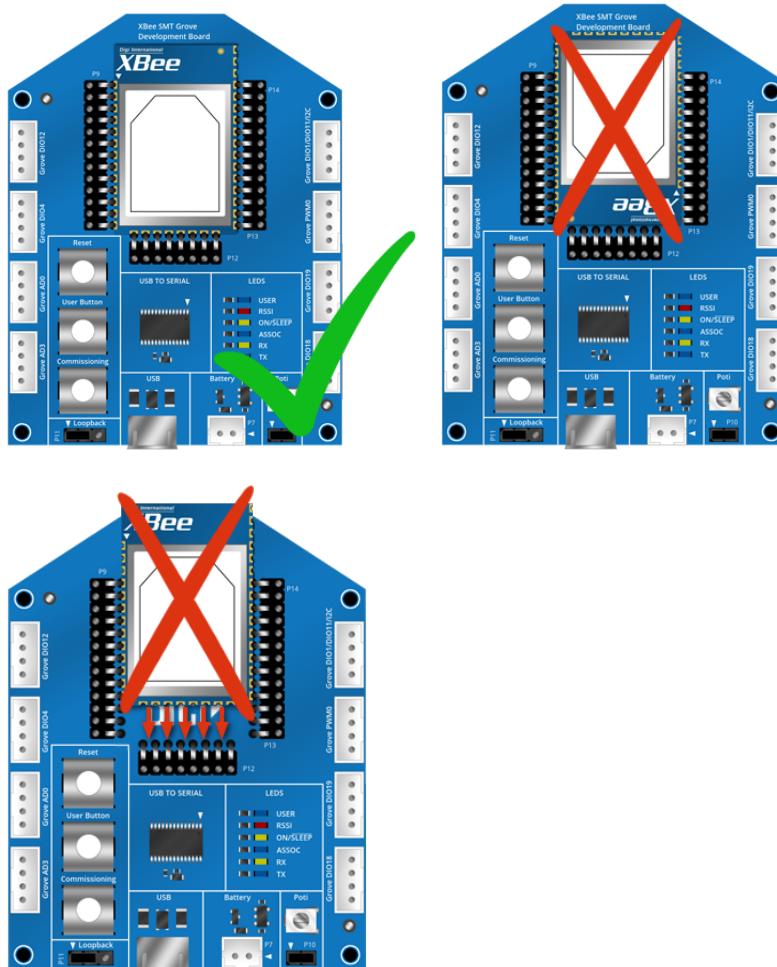
Follow these steps to connect the XBee devices to the boards included in the kit:

1. Plug one XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module into each XBee Grove Development Board. When you connect the development board to a PC for the first time, the PC automatically installs drivers, which may take a few minutes to complete.



CAUTION! Never insert or remove the XBee while the power is on (either from the micro USB or a battery)!

For XBee SMT devices, align all XBee pins with the spring header and carefully push the device until it clicks firmly into the board.



2. Once the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is plugged into the board, connect the board to your computer using the micro USB cables provided.
3. Ensure the loopback jumper is in the UART position.



Unplug an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

To disconnect a device from the XBee Grove Development Board:

1. Disconnect the micro USB cable from the board so it is not powered.
2. Remove the device from the board socket, taking care not to bend any of the pins. The surface mount device uses spring pins rather than a socket and has a rectangular board cutout designed to help in removing the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.



CAUTION! Make sure the board is **not** powered when you remove the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

Configure the device using XCTU

XBee Configuration and Test Utility ([XCTU](#)) is a multi-platform program that enables users to interact with Digi radio frequency (RF) devices through a graphical interface. The application includes built-in tools that make it easy to set up, configure, and test Digi RF devices.

For instructions on downloading and using XCTU, see the [XCTU User Guide](#).

Configure remote devices

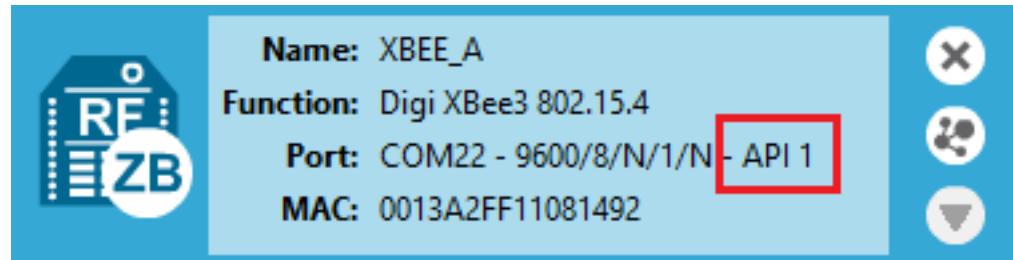
You can communicate with remote devices over the air through a corresponding local device.

Note Using API mode on the local device allows you to send remote API commands.

These instructions show you how to configure the [LT \(Associate LED Blink Time\)](#) parameter on a remote device.

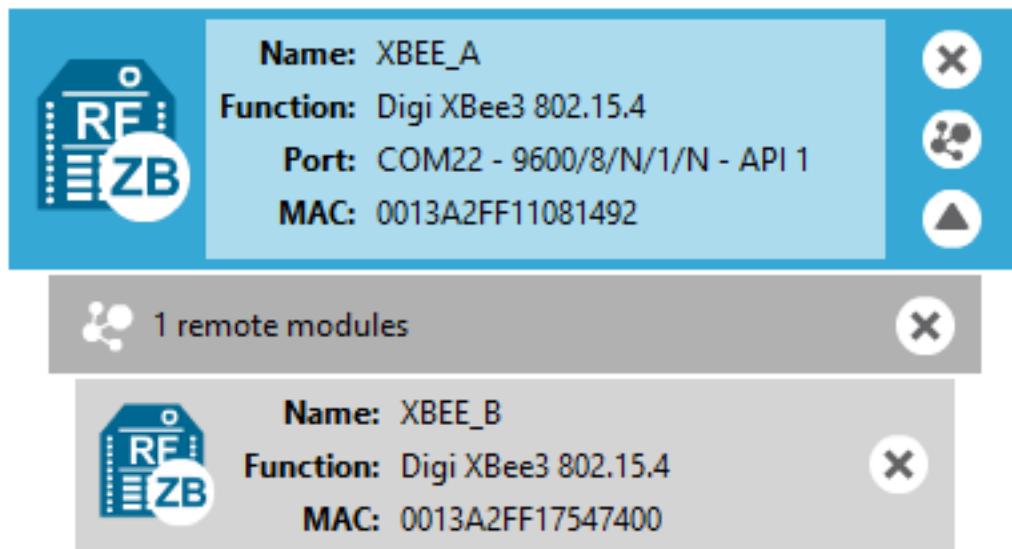
1. Add two XBee devices to XCTU.
2. Load XBee 3 802.15.4 firmware onto each device if it is not already loaded. See [How to update the firmware of your modules](#) in the *XCTU User Guide* for more information.
3. Configure the first device in API mode and name it **XBEE_A** by configuring the following parameters:
 - **ID:** 2018
 - **NI:** XBEE_A
 - **AP:** API enabled [1]
4. Configure the second device in either API or Transparent mode, and name it **XBEE_B** by configuring the following parameters:
 - **ID:** 2018
 - **NI:** XBEE_B
 - **AP:** 0 or 1
4. Disconnect XBEE_B from your computer and remove it from XCTU.
5. Connect XBEE_B to a power supply (or laptop or portable battery).

The **Radio Modules** area should look something like this.



6. Select **XBEE_A** and click the **Discover radio nodes in the same network** button .

- Click **Add selected devices** in the **Discovering remote devices** dialog. The discovered remote device appears below XBEE_A.



- Select the remote device **XBEE_B**, and configure the following parameter:
LT: FF (hexadecimal representation for 2550 ms)
- Click the **Write radio settings** button .
The remote XBee device now has a different LED blink time.
- To return to the default LED blink times, change the **LT** parameter back to **0** for **XBEE_B**.

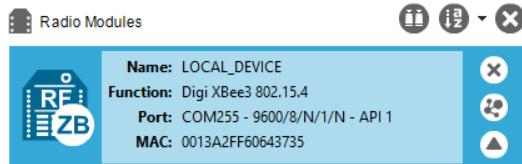
Configure the devices for a range test

- Add two devices to XCTU.
 - Select the first module and click the **Load default firmware settings** button.
 - Configure the following parameters:
ID: 2018
NI: LOCAL_DEVICE
AP: API Mode Enabled [1]
 - Click the **Write radio settings** button.
 - Select the other module and click the **Default firmware settings** button.
 - Configure the following parameters:
ID: 2018
NI: REMOTE_DEVICE
AP: Transparent mode [0] (The remote node must be in transparent mode to loop back packets)
 - Click the **Write radio settings** button.
- After you write the radio settings for each device, their names appear in the **Radio Modules** area. The Port indicates that the LOCAL_DEVICE is in API mode.

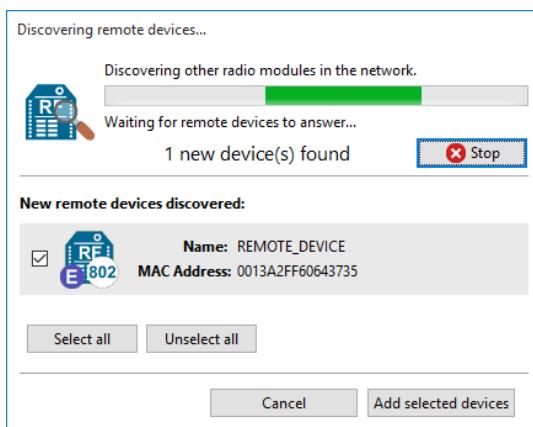
8. Disconnect REMOTE_DEVICE from the computer, remove it from XCTU, and connect it to a power supply, laptop, or portable battery.
9. Leave LOCAL_DEVICE connected to the computer.

Perform a range test

1. Go to the XCTU display for radio 1.

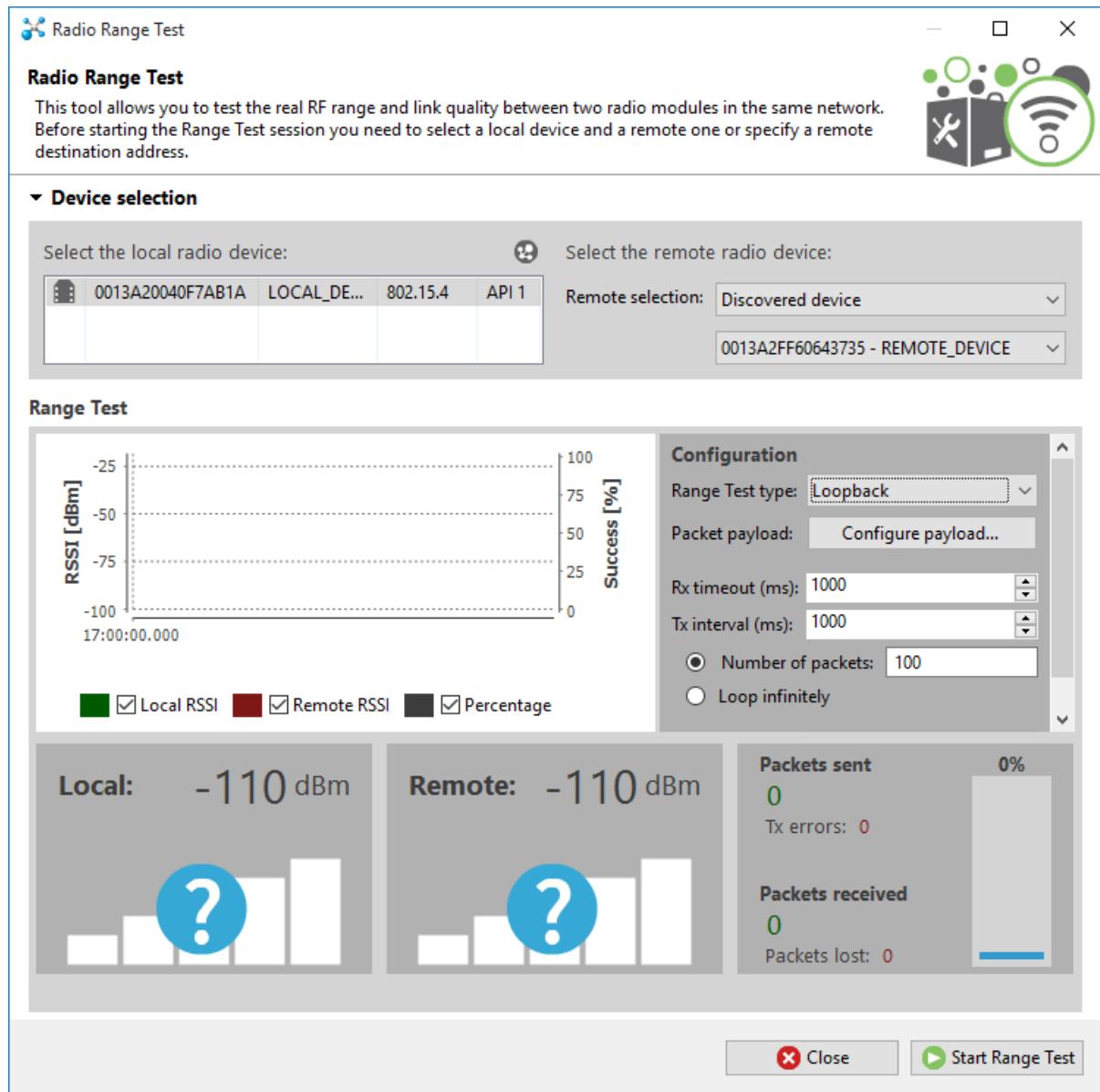


2. Click to discover remote devices within the same network. The **Discover remote devices** dialog appears.



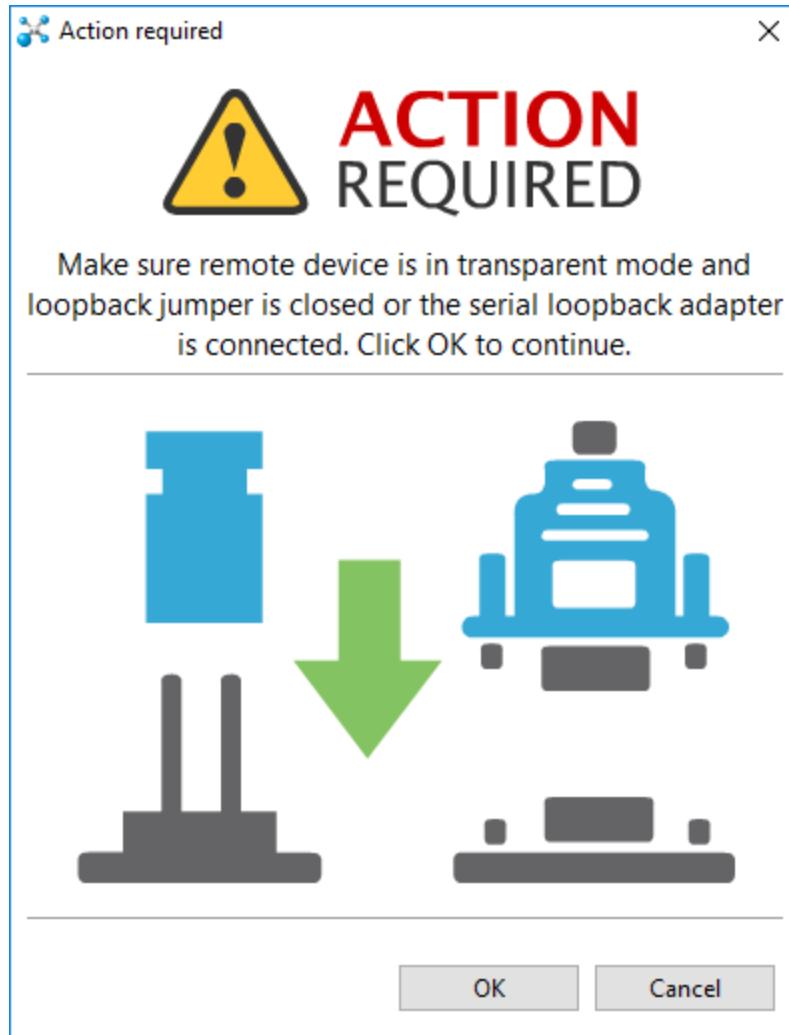
3. Click **Add selected devices**.

4. Click  and select **Range test**. The **Radio Range Test** dialog appears.



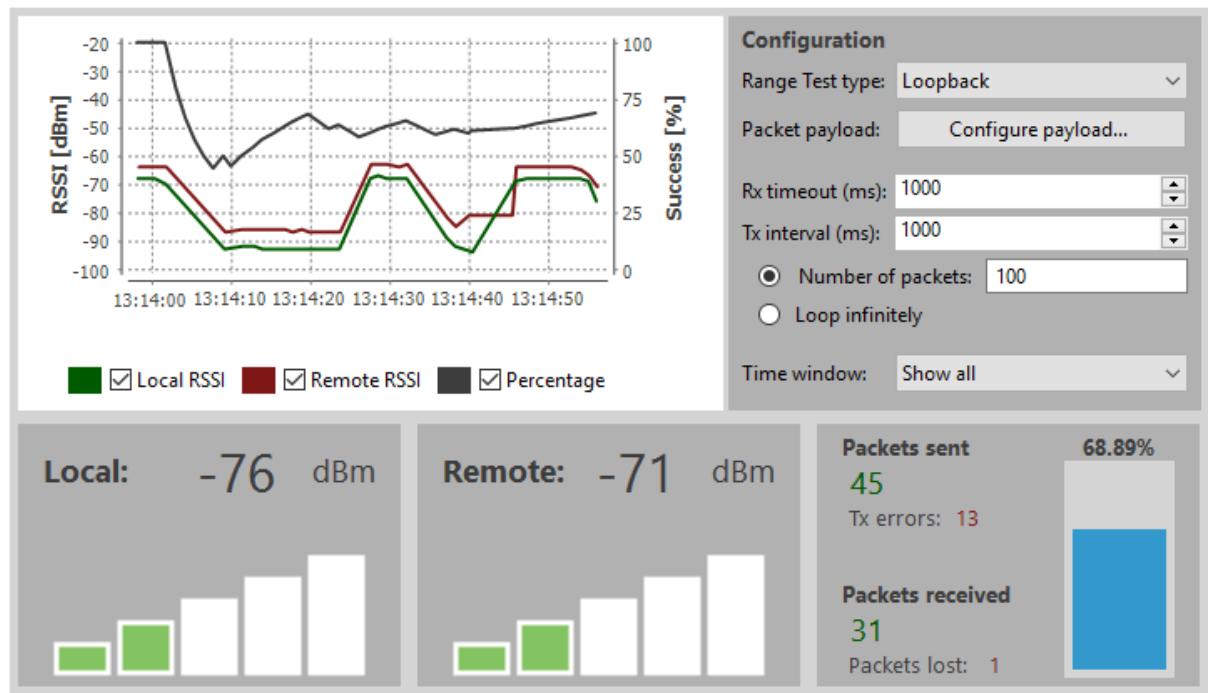
5. Change the **Range Test type** to **Loopback**.
 6. In the **Select the local radio device** area, select radio 1. XCTU automatically selects the **Discovered device** option, and the **Start Range Test** button is active.

7. Click  Start Range Test to begin the range test. XCTU prompts you to enable the loopback jumper.

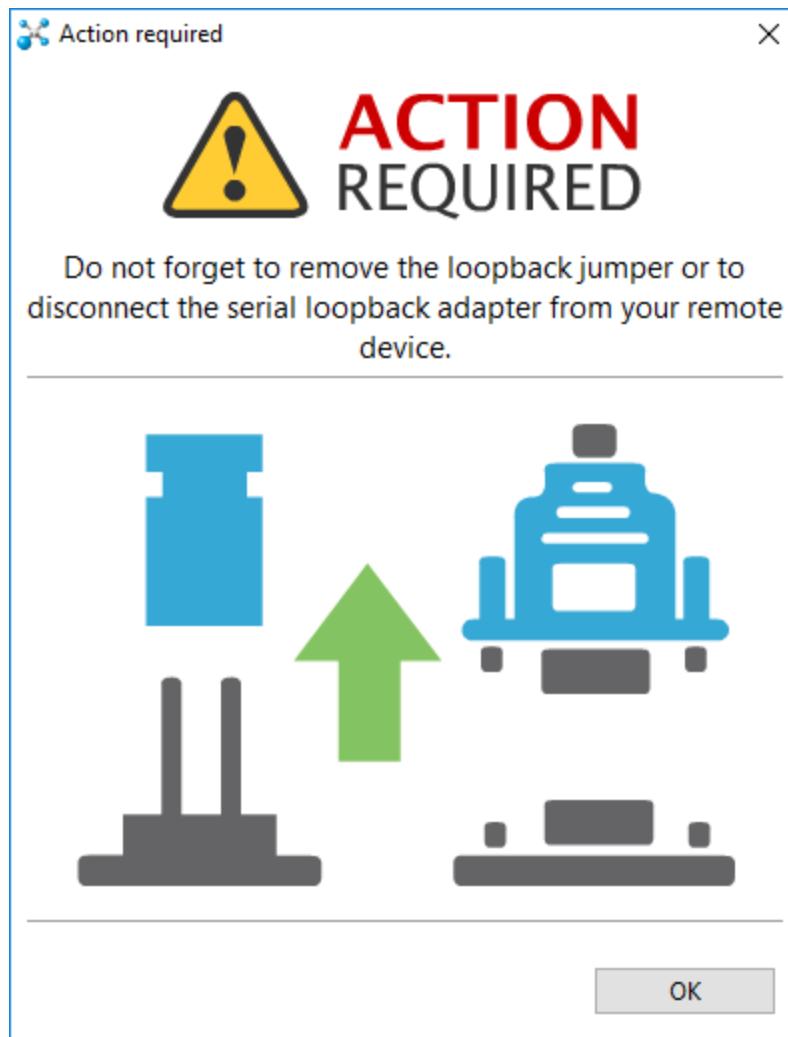


[Plug in the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module](#) has pictures that show the jumper in the UART position—move the jumper to the left on the surface-mount device or down on the through-hole device puts it in loopback mode

If the test is running properly, the packets sent should match the packets received. You will also see the received signal strength indicator (RSSI) update for each radio after each reception.



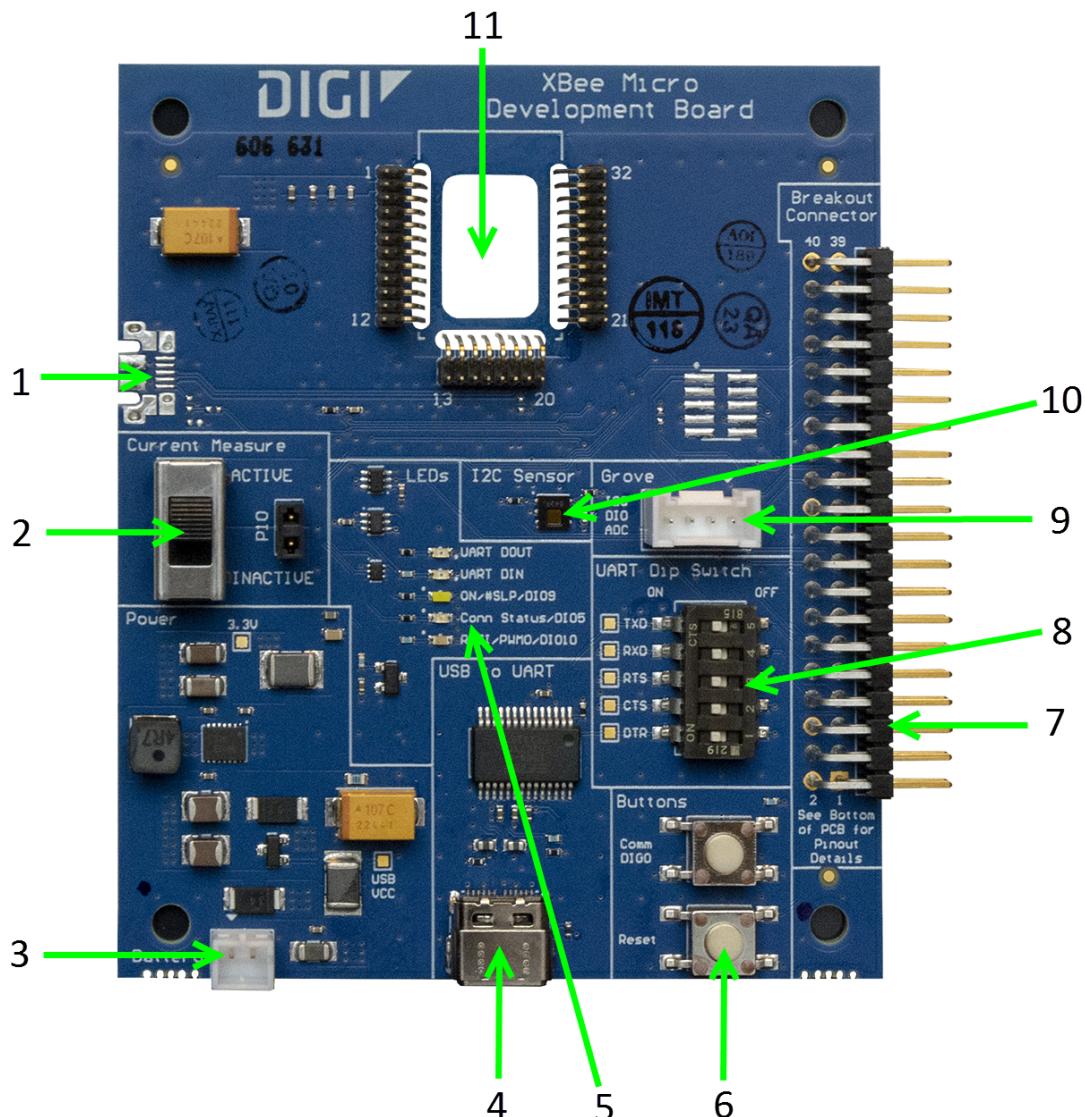
- Move Radio 1 around to see the resulting signal strength at different distances. You can also test different data rates by reconfiguring the **BR** (data rate) parameter on both radios. When the test is complete, click **Stop Range Test**. XCTU displays another loopback jumper warning screen reminding you to put the loopback jumper back in its original position.



XBIB-C Micro Mount reference

This picture shows the XBee-C Micro Mount development board and the table that follows explains the callouts in the picture.

Note This board is sold separately.

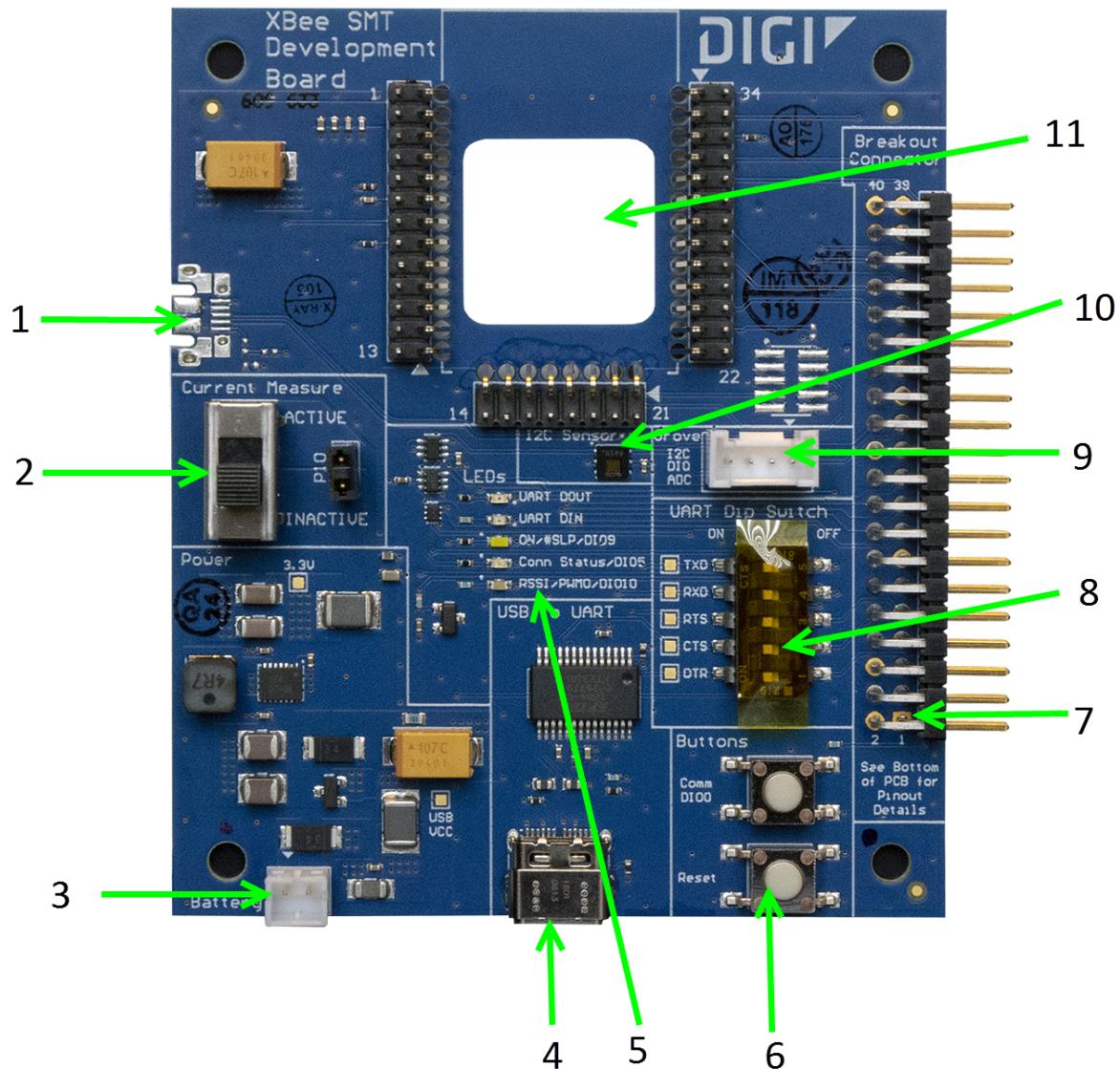


Number	Item	Description
1	Secondary USB (USB MICRO B)	Secondary USB Connector for possible future use. Not used.
2	Current Measure	Large switch controls whether current measure mode is active or inactive. When inactive, current can freely flow to the VCC pin of the XBee. When active, the VCC pin of the XBee is disconnected from the 3.3 V line on the development board. This allows current measurement to be conducted by attaching a current meter across the jumper P10.
3	Battery Connector	If desired, you can attach a battery to provide power to the development board. The voltage can range from 2 V to 5 V. The positive terminal is on the left.
4	USB-C Connector	Connects to your computer. This is connected to a USB to UART conversion chip that has the five UART lines passed to the XBee device. The UART Dip Switch can be used to disconnect these UART lines from the XBee.
5	LED indicator	Red: UART DOUT (modem sending serial/UART data to host) Green: <u>UART_DIN</u> (modem receiving serial/UART data from host) White: ON/SLP/DIO9 Blue: Connection Status/DIO5 Yellow: RSSI/PWM0/DIO10
6	User Buttons	Comm DIO0 Button connects the Commissioning/DIO0 pin on the XBee Connector through to a $10\ \Omega$ resistor to GND when pressed. <u>RESET</u> Button Connects to the <u>RESET</u> pin on the XBee Connector to GND when pressed.
7	Breakout Connector	This 40-pin connector can be used to connect to various XBee pins as shown on the silkscreen on the bottom of the board.
8	UART Dip Switch	This dip switch allows the user to disconnect any of the primary UART lines on the XBee from the USB to UART conversion chip. This allows for testing on the primary UART lines without the USB to UART conversion chip interfering. Push Dip switches to the right to disconnect the USB to UART conversion chip from the XBee.
9	Grove Connector	This connector can be used to attach I2C enabled devices to the development board. Note that I2C needs to be available on the XBee in the board to use this functionality. Pin 1: I2C_CLK/XBee DIO1 Pin2: I2C_SDA/XBee DIO11 Pin3: VCC Pin4: GND
10	Temp/Humidity Sensor	This is a Texas Instruments HDC1080 temperature and humidity sensor. This part is accessible through I2C. Be sure that the XBee that is inserted into the development board has I2C if access to this sensor is desired.
11	XBee Socket	This is the socket for the XBee (Micro form factor).

XBIB-C SMT reference

This picture shows the XBee-C SMT development board and the table that follows explains the callouts in the picture.

Note This board is sold separately.

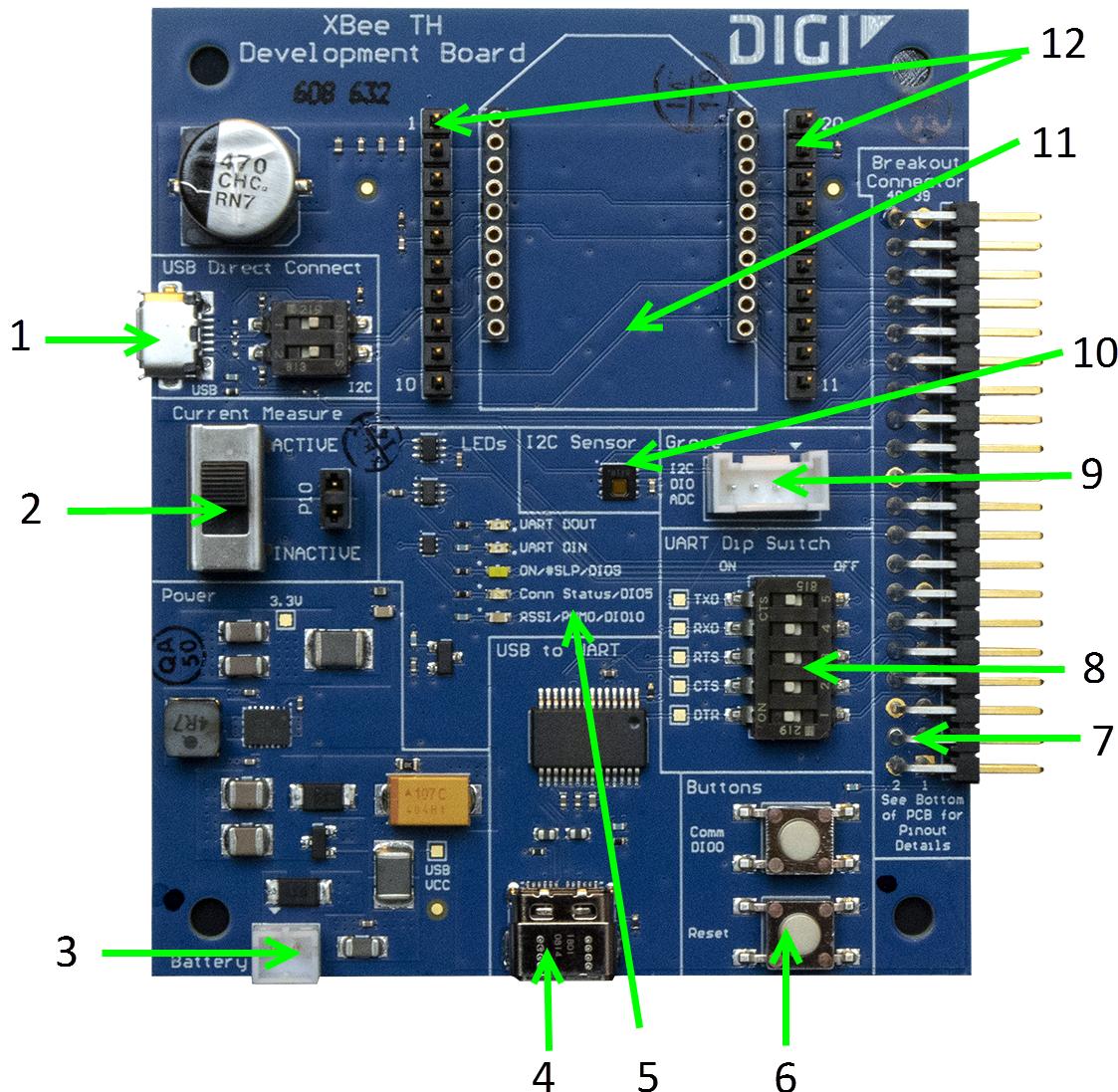


Number	Item	Description
1	Secondary USB (USB MICRO B)	Secondary USB Connector for possible future use. Not used.
2	Current Measure	Large switch controls whether current measure mode is active or inactive. When inactive, current can freely flow to the VCC pin of the XBee. When active, the VCC pin of the XBee is disconnected from the 3.3 V line on the dev board. This allows current measurement to be conducted by attaching a current meter across the jumper P10.
3	Battery Connector	If desired, you can attach a battery to provide power to the development board. The voltage can range from 2 V to 5 V. The positive terminal is on the left.
4	USB-C Connector	Connects to your computer. This is connected to a USB to UART conversion chip that has the five UART lines passed to the XBee. The UART Dip Switch can be used to disconnect these UART lines from the XBee.
5	LED indicator	Red: UART DOUT (modem sending serial/UART data to host) Green: <u>UART_DIN</u> (modem receiving serial/UART data from host) White: ON/SLP/DIO9 Blue: Connection Status/DIO5 Yellow: RSSI/PWM0/DIO10
6	User Buttons	Comm DIO0 Button connects the Commissioning/DIO0 pin on the XBee Connector through to a 10 Ω resistor to GND when pressed. RESET Button Connects to the RESET pin on the XBee Connector to GND when pressed.
7	Breakout Connector	This 40-pin connector can be used to connect to various XBee pins as shown on the silkscreen on the bottom of the board.
8	UART Dip Switch	This dip switch allows the user to disconnect any of the primary UART lines on the XBee from the USB to UART conversion chip. This allows for testing on the primary UART lines without the USB to UART conversion chip interfering. Push Dip switches to the right to disconnect the USB to UART conversion chip from the XBee.
9	Grove Connector	This connector can be used to attach I2C enabled devices to the development board. Note that I2C needs to be available on the XBee in the board to use this functionality. Pin 1: I2C_CLK/XBee DIO1 Pin2: I2C_SDA/XBee DIO11 Pin3: VCC Pin4: GND
10	Temp/Humidity Sensor	This is a Texas Instruments HDC1080 temperature and humidity sensor. This part is accessible through I2C. Be sure that the XBee that is inserted into the Dev Board has I2C if access to this sensor is desired.
11	XBee Socket	This is the socket for the XBee (SMT form factor)

XBIB-CU TH reference

This picture shows the XBee-CU TH development board and the table that follows explains the callouts in the picture.

Note This board is sold separately.



Number	Item	Description
1	Secondary USB (USB MICRO B) and DIP Switch	<p>Secondary USB Connector for direct programming of modules on some XBee units. Flip the Dip switches to the right for I2C access to the board; flip Dip switches to the left to disable I2C access to the board. The USB_P and USB_N lines are always connected to the XBee, regardless of Dip switch setting.</p> <p>This USB port is not designed to power the module or the board. Do not plug in a USB cable here unless the board is already being powered through the main USB-C connector. Do not attach a USB cable here if the Dip switches are pushed to the right.</p> <hr/> <p>WARNING! Direct input of USB lines into XBee units or I2C lines not designed to handle 5V can result in the destruction of the XBee or I2C components. Could cause fire or serious injury. Do not plug in a USB cable here if the XBee device is not designed for it and do not plug in a USB cable here if the Dip switches are pushed to the right.</p>
2	Current Measure	Large switch controls whether current measure mode is active or inactive. When inactive, current can freely flow to the VCC pin of the XBee. When active, the VCC pin of the XBee is disconnected from the 3.3 V line on the development board. This allows current measurement to be conducted by attaching a current meter across the jumper P10.
3	Battery Connector	If desired, a battery can be attached to provide power to the development board. The voltage can range from 2 V to 5 V. The positive terminal is on the left. If the USB-C connector is connected to a computer, the power will be provided through the USB-C connector and not the battery connector.
4	USB-C Connector	Connects to your computer and provides the power for the development board. This is connected to a USB to UART conversion chip that has the five UART lines passed to the XBee. The UART Dip Switch can be used to disconnect these UART lines from the XBee.
5	LED indicator	Red: UART DOUT (modem sending serial/UART data to host) Green: UART DIN (modem receiving serial/UART data from host) White: ON/SLP/DIO9 Blue: Connection Status/DIO5 Yellow: RSSI/PWM0/DIO10
6	User Buttons	Comm DIO0 Button connects the Commissioning/DIO0 pin on the XBee Connector through to a 10 Ω resistor to GND when pressed. RESET Button Connects to the RESET pin on the XBee Connector to GND when pressed.
7	Breakout Connector	This 40 pin connector can be used to connect to various XBee pins as shown on the silkscreen on the bottom of the board.

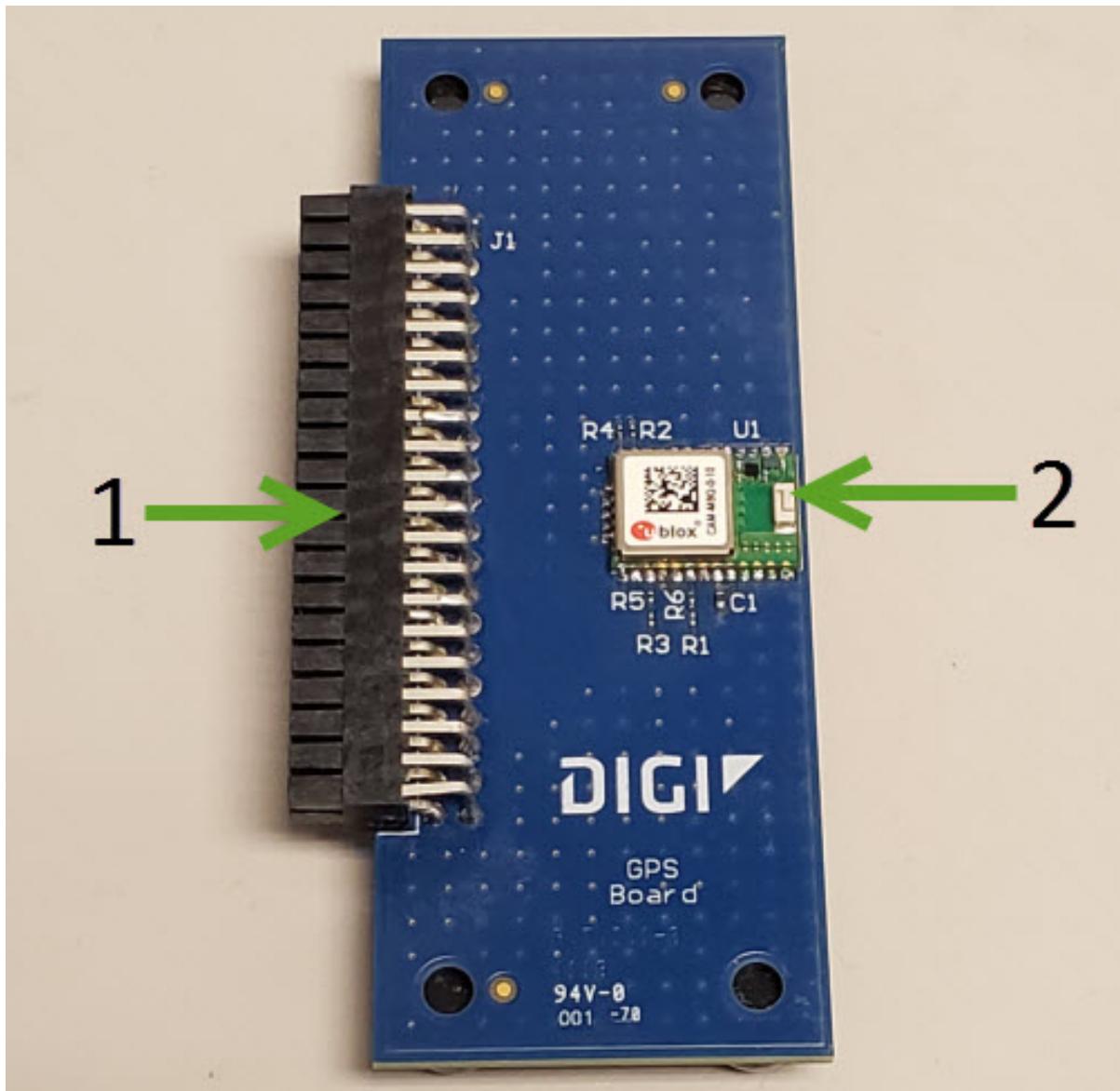
Number	Item	Description
8	UART Dip Switch	This dip switch allows the user to disconnect any of the primary UART lines on the XBee from the USB to UART conversion chip. This allows for testing on the primary UART lines without the USB to UART conversion chip interfering. Push Dip switches to the right to disconnect the USB to UART conversion chip from the XBee.
9	Grove Connector	This connector can be used to attach I2C enabled devices to the development board. Note that I2C needs to be available on the XBee in the board for this functionality to be used. Pin 1: I2C_CLK/XBee DIO1 Pin2: I2C_SDA/XBee DIO11 Pin3: VCC Pin4: GND
10	Temp/Humidity Sensor	This is a Texas Instruments HDC1080 temperature and humidity sensor. This part is accessible through I2C. Be sure that the XBee that is inserted into the development board has I2C if access to this sensor is desired.
11	XBee Socket	This is the socket for the XBee (TH form factor).
12	XBee Test Point Pins	Allows easy access for probes for all 20 XBee TH pins. Pin 1 is shorted to Pin 1 on the XBee and so on.

XBIB-C-GPS reference

This picture shows the XBIB-C-GPS module and the table that follows explains the callouts in the picture.

Note This board is sold separately. You must also have purchased an XBIB-C through-hole, surface-mount, or micro-mount development board.

Note For a demonstration of how to use MicroPython to parse some of the GPS NMEA sentences from the UART, print them and report them to Digi Remote Manager, see [Run the MicroPython GPS demo](#).



Number	Item	Description
1	40-pin header	This header is used to connect the XBIB-C-GPS board to a compatible XBIB development board. Insert the XBIB-C-GPS module slowly with alternating pressure on the upper and lower parts of the connector. If added or removed improperly, the pins on the attached board could bend out of shape.
2	GPS unit	This is the CAM-M8Q-0-10 module made by u-blox. This is what makes the GPS measurements. Proper orientation is with the board laying completely flat, with the module facing towards the sky.

Interface with the XBIB-C-GPS module

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module can interface with the XBIB-C-GPS board through the large 40-pin header. This header is designed to fit into XBIB-C development board. This allows the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module in the XBIB-C board to communicate with the XBIB-C-GPS board—provided the XBee device used has MicroPython capabilities (see [this link](#) to determine which devices have MicroPython capabilities). There are two ways to interface with the XBIB-C-GPS board: through the host board’s Secondary UART or through the I2C compliant lines.

The following picture shows a typical setup:



I²C communication

There are two I²C lines connected to the host board through the 40-pin header, SCL and SDA. I²C communication is performed over an I²C-compliant Display Data Channel. The XBIB-C-GPS module operates in slave mode. The maximum frequency of the SCL line is 400 kHz. To access data through the I²C lines, the data must be queried by the connected XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

For more information about I²C Operation see the **I²C** section of the [Digi Micro Python Programming Guide](#).

For more information on the operation of the XBIB-C-GPS board see the [CAM-M8 datasheet](#). Other CAM-M8 documentation is located [here](#).

UART communication

There are two UART pins connected from the XBIB-C-GPS to the host board by the 40-pin header: RX and TX. By default, the UART on the XBIB-C-GPS board is active and sends GPS readings to the connected device's secondary UART pins. Readings are transmitted once every second. The baud rate of the UART is 9600 baud.

For more information about using Micro Python to communicate to the XBIB-C-GPS module, see [Class UART](#).

Run the MicroPython GPS demo

The Digi MicroPython github repository contains a GPS demo program that parses some of the GPS NMEA sentences from the UART, prints them and also reports them to Digi Remote Manager.

Note If you are unfamiliar with MicroPython on XBee you should first run some of the tutorials earlier in this manual to familiarize yourself with the environment. See [Get started with MicroPython](#). For more detailed information, refer to the [Digi MicroPython Programming Guide](#).

Step 1: Create a Remote Manager developer account

You must have a Remote Manager developer account to be able to use this program. Make sure you know the user name and password for this account.

If you don't currently have a Remote Manager developer account, you can [create a free developer account](#).

Step 2: Download or clone the XBee MicroPython repository

1. Navigate to: <https://github.com/digidotcom/xbee-micropython/>
2. Click **Clone or download**.
3. You must either clone or download a zip file of the repository. You can use either method.
 - **Clone:** If you are familiar with GIT, follow the standard GIT process to clone the repository.
 - **Download**
 - a. Click **Download zip** to download a zip file of the repository to the download folder of your choosing.
 - b. Extract the repository to a location of your choosing on your hard drive.

Step 3: Edit the MicroPython file

1. Navigate to the location of the repository zip file that you created in Step 2.
2. Navigate to: **samples/gps**
3. Open the MicroPython file: *gpsdemo1.py*
4. Using the editor of your choice, edit the MicroPython file. At the top of the file, enter the user name and password for your Remote Manager developer account. The correct location is indicated in the comments in the file.

Step 4: Run the program

1. Rename the file you edited in Step 3 from *gpsdemo1.py* to *main.py*.
2. Copy the renamed file onto your device's root filesystem directory.
3. Copy the following three modules from the locations specified below into your device's **/lib** directory:
 - From the **/lib** directory of the Digi xbee-micropython repository: *urequest.py* and *remotemanager.py*
 - From the **/lib/sensor** directory of the Digi xbee-micropython repository: *hdc1080.py*

Note These modules are required to be able to run the *gpsdemo1.py*.

4. Open [XCTU](#) and use the MicroPython Terminal to run the demo.
5. Type <CTRL>-R from the MicroPython prompt to run the code.

Get started with MicroPython

This user guide provides an overview of how to use MicroPython with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. For in-depth information and more complex code examples, refer to the *Digi MicroPython Programming Guide*. Continue with this user guide for simple examples to get started using MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

About MicroPython	38
MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	38
Use XCTU to enter the MicroPython environment	38
Use the MicroPython Terminal in XCTU	39
MicroPython examples	39
Exit MicroPython mode	47
Other terminal programs	48
Use picocom in Linux	49
Micropython help ()	50

About MicroPython

MicroPython is an open-source programming language based on Python 3.0, with much of the same syntax and functionality, but modified to fit on small devices with limited hardware resources, such as an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

For more information about MicroPython, see www.micropython.org.

For more information about Python, see www.python.org.

MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module has MicroPython running on the device itself. You can access a MicroPython prompt from the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module when you install it in an appropriate development board (XBDB or XBIB), and connect it to a computer via a USB cable.

Note MicroPython is only available through the UART interface and does not work with SPI.

Note MicroPython programming on the device requires firmware version 2003 or newer.

The examples in this user guide assume:

- You have [XCTU](#) on your computer. See [Configure the device using XCTU](#).
- You have a serial terminal program installed on your computer. For more information, see [Use the MicroPython Terminal in XCTU](#). This requires XCTU 6.3.10 or higher.
- You have an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module installed on an appropriate development board such as an XBIB-U-DEV or an XBDB-U-ZB.
- The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is connected to the computer via a USB cable and XCTU recognizes it.

Use XCTU to enter the MicroPython environment

To use the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module in the MicroPython environment:

1. Use XCTU to add the device(s); see [Configure the device using XCTU](#) and [Add devices to XCTU](#).
2. The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module appears as a box in the **Radio Modules** information panel. Each module displays identifying information about itself.
3. Click this box to select the device and load its current settings.

Note To ensure that MicroPython is responsive to input, Digi recommends setting the XBee UART baud rate to 115200 baud. To set the UART baud rate, select **115200 [7]** in the **BD** field and click the **Write** button. We strongly recommend using hardware flow control to avoid data loss, especially when pasting large amounts of code or text. For more information, see [UART flow control](#).

4. To put the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module into MicroPython mode, in the **AP** field select **MicroPython REPL [4]** and click the **Write** button .
5. Note which COM port the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is using, because you will need this information when you use the MicroPython terminal.

Use the MicroPython Terminal in XCTU

You can use the MicroPython Terminal to communicate with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module when it is in MicroPython mode.¹ This requires XCTU 6.3.10 or higher. To enter MicroPython mode, follow the steps in [Use XCTU to enter the MicroPython environment](#). To use the MicroPython Terminal:

1. Click the **Tools** drop-down menu  and select **MicroPython Terminal**. The terminal window opens.
2. Click **Open** to open the Serial Port Configuration window.
3. In the **Select the Serial/USB port** area, click the COM port that the device uses.
4. Verify that the baud rate and other settings are correct.
5. Click **OK**. The **Open** icon changes to **Close** , indicating that the device is properly connected.

If the **>>>** prompt appears, you are connected properly. You can now type or paste MicroPython code in the terminal.

MicroPython examples

This section provides examples of how to use some of the basic functionality of MicroPython with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

Example: hello world

1. At the MicroPython **>>>** prompt, type the Python command: `print("Hello, World!")`
2. Press **Enter** to execute the command. The terminal echos back **Hello, World!**

Example: enter MicroPython paste mode

In the following examples it is helpful to know that MicroPython supports **paste mode**, where you can copy a large block of code from this user guide and paste it instead of typing it character by character. To use paste mode:

1. Copy the code you want to run. For example, copy the following code that is the code from the "Hello world" example:

```
print("Hello World")
```

Note You can easily copy and paste code from the [online version of this guide](#). Use caution with the PDF version, as it may not maintain essential indentations.

2. In the terminal, at the MicroPython **>>>** prompt type **Ctrl-E** to enter paste mode. The terminal displays **paste mode; Ctrl-C to cancel, Ctrl-D to finish**.
3. Right-click in the MicroPython terminal window and click **Paste** or press **Ctrl+Shift+V** to paste.
4. The code appears in the terminal occupying one line. Each line starts with its line number and three "**=**" symbols. For example, line 1 starts with **1==**.

¹See [Other terminal programs](#) if you do not use the MicroPython Terminal in XCTU.

5. If the code is correct, press **Ctrl+D** to run the code; "Hello World" should print.

Note If you want to exit paste mode without running the code, or if the code did not copy correctly, press **Ctrl+C** to cancel and return to the normal MicroPython **>>>** prompt).

Example: use the time module

The time module is used for time-sensitive operations such as introducing a delay in your routine or a timer.

The following time functions are supported by the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module:

- **ticks_ms()** returns the current millisecond counter value. This counter rolls over at 0x40000000.
- **ticks_diff()** compares the difference between two timestamps in milliseconds.
- **sleep()** delays operation for a set number of seconds.
- **sleep_ms()** delays operation for a set number of milliseconds.
- **sleep_us()** delays operation for a set number of microseconds.

Note The standard **time.time()** function cannot be used, because this function produces the number of seconds since the epoch. The XBee3 module lacks a realtime clock and cannot provide any date or time data.

The following example exercises the various sleep functions and uses **ticks_diff()** to measure duration:

```
import time

start = time.ticks_ms() # Get the value from the millisecond counter

time.sleep(1)           # sleep for 1 second
time.sleep_ms(500)      # sleep for 500 milliseconds
time.sleep_us(1000)     # sleep for 1000 microseconds

delta = time.ticks_diff(time.ticks_ms(), start)

print("Operation took {} ms to execute".format(delta))
```

Example: AT commands using MicroPython

AT commands control the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. The "AT" is an abbreviation for "attention", and the prefix "AT" notifies the module about the start of a command line. For a list of AT commands that can be used on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module, see [AT commands](#).

MicroPython provides an **atcmd()** method to process AT commands, similar to how you can use [Command mode](#) or API frames.

The **atcmd()** method accepts two parameters:

1. The two character AT command, entered as a string.
2. An optional second parameter used to set the AT command value. If this parameter is not provided, the AT command is queried instead of being set. This value is an integer, bytes object, or string, depending on the AT command.

Note The `xbee.atcmd()` method does not support the following AT commands: **IS, AS, ED, ND, or DN**.

The following is example code that queries and sets a variety of AT commands using `xbee.atcmd()`:

```
import xbee

# Set the NI string of the radio
xbee.atcmd("NI", "XBee3 module")

# Configure a destination address using two different data types
xbee.atcmd("DH", 0x0013A200)          # Hex
xbee.atcmd("DL", b'\x12\x25\x89\xF5') # Bytes

# Read some AT commands and display the value and data type:
print("\nAT command parameter values:")
commands =["DH", "DL", "NI", "CK"]
for cmd in commands:
    val = xbee.atcmd(cmd)
    print("{}: {:>20} of type {}".format(cmd, repr(val), type(val)))
```

This example code outputs the following:

```
AT command parameter values:
DH: b'\x00\x13\xA2\x00'  of type <class 'bytes'>
DL: b'\x12\x25\x89\xF5'  of type <class 'bytes'>
NI: 'XBee3 module'      of type <class 'str'>
CK: 65535                of type <class 'int'>
```

Note Parameters that store values larger than 16-bits in length are represented as bytes. Python attempts to print out ASCII characters whenever possible, which can result in some unexpected output (such as the "%" in the above output). If you want the output from MicroPython to match XCTU, you can use the following example to convert bytes to hex:

```
dl_value = xbee.atcmd("DL")
hex_dl_value = hex(int.from_bytes(dl_value, 'big'))
```

MicroPython networking and communication examples

This section provides networking and communication examples for using MicroPython with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

802.15.4 networks with MicroPython

For small networks, it is suitable to use MicroPython on every node. However, there are some inherit limitations that may prevent you from using MicroPython on some heavily trafficked nodes:

- When running MicroPython, any received messages will be stored in a small receive queue. This queue only has room for 4 packets and must be regularly read to prevent data loss. For networks that will be generating a lot of traffic, the data aggregator may need to operate in API mode in order to capture all incoming data.

For the examples in this section, the devices should be pre-configured with identical network settings so that RF communication is possible. To follow the upcoming examples, we need to configure a second XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module to use MicroPython.

XCTU only allows a single MicroPython terminal. We will be running example code on both modules, which requires a second terminal window.

Open a second instance of XCTU, and configure a different XBee 3 device for MicroPython following the steps in [Use XCTU to enter the MicroPython environment](#).

Example: network Discovery using MicroPython

The `xbee.discover()` method returns an iterator that blocks while waiting for results, similar to executing an **ND** request. For more information, see [ND \(Network Discover\)](#).

Each result is a dictionary with fields based on an **ND** response:

- **sender_nwk**: 16-bit network address.
- **sender_eui64**: 8-byte bytes object with EUI-64 address.
- **parent_nwk**: Set to 0xFFFF on the coordinator and routers; otherwise, this is set to the network address of the end device's parent.
- **node_id**: The device's **NI** value (a string of up to 20 characters, also referred to as Node Identification).
- **node_type**: Value of 0, 1 or 2 for coordinator, router, or end device.
- **device_type**: The device's 32-bit **DD** value, also referred to as Digi Device Type; this is used to identify different types of devices or hardware.
- **rssi**: Relative signal strength indicator (in dBm) of the node discovery request packet received by the sending node.

Note When printing the dictionary, fields for **device_type**, **sender_nwk** and **parent_nwk** appear in decimal form. You can use the MicroPython `hex()` method to print an integer in hexadecimal. Check the function code for `format_eui64` from the [Example: communication between two XBee 3 802.15.4 modules](#) topic for code to convert the **sender_eui64** field into a hexadecimal string with a colon between each byte value.

Use the following example code to perform a network discovery:

```
import xbee, time

# Set the network discovery options to include self
xbee.atcmd("NO", 2)
xbee.atcmd("AC")
time.sleep(.5)

# Perform Network Discovery and print out the results
print ("Network Discovery in process...")
nodes = list(xbee.discover())
if nodes:
    for node in nodes:
        print("\nRadio discovered:")
        for key, value in node.items():
            print("\t{:<12} : {}".format(key, value))

# Set NO back to the default value
xbee.atcmd("NO", 0)
xbee.atcmd("AC")
```

This produces the following output from two discovered nodes:

Radio discovered:	
rssi	: -63
node_id	: Coordinator

```

device_type      : 1179648
parent_nwk       : 65534
sender_nwk       : 0
sender_eui64     : b'\x00\x13\xA2\xFF h\x98T'
node_type        : 0

Radio discovered:
    rssi          : -75
    node_id        : Router
    device_type    : 1179648
    parent_nwk     : 65534
    sender_nwk     : 23125
    sender_eui64   : b'\x00\x13\xA2\xFFh\x98c&'
    node_type      : 1

```

Examples: transmitting data

This section provides examples for transmitting data using MicroPython. These examples assume you have followed the above examples and the two radios are on the same network.

Example: transmit message

Use the **xbee** module to transmit a message from the XBee 3 Zigbee device. The **transmit()** function call consists of the following parameters:

1. The Destination Address, which can be any of the following:
 - Integer for 16-bit addressing
 - 8-byte bytes object for 64-bit addressing
 - Constant **xbee.ADDR_BROADCAST** to indicate a broadcast destination
 - Constant **xbee.ADDR_COORDINATOR** to indicate the coordinator
2. The Message as a character string.

If the message is sent successfully, **transmit()** returns **None**. If the transmission fails due to an ACK failure or lack of free buffer space on the receiver, the sent packet will be silently discarded.

Example: transmit a message to the network coordinator

1. From the router, access the MicroPython environment.
2. At the MicroPython >>> prompt, type **import xbee** and press **Enter**.
3. At the MicroPython >>> prompt, type **xbee.transmit(xbee.ADDR_COORDINATOR, "Hello World!")** and press **Enter**.
4. On the coordinator, you can issue an **xbee.receive()** call to output the received packet.

Example: transmit custom messages to all nodes in a network

This program performs a network discovery and sends the message '**Hello <Destination Node Identifier>!**' to individual nodes in the network. For more information, see [Example: network Discovery using MicroPython](#).

```

import xbee

# Perform a network discovery to gather destination address:
print("Discovering remote nodes, please wait...")
node_list = list(xbee.discover())
if not node_list:

```

```

        raise Exception("Network discovery did not find any remote devices")

    for node in node_list:
        dest_addr = node['sender_nwk'] # 'sender_eui64' can also be used
        dest_node_id = node['node_id']
        payload_data = "Hello, " + dest_node_id + "!"

        try:
            print("Sending \"{}\" to {}".format(payload_data, hex(dest_addr)))
            xbee.transmit(dest_addr, payload_data)
        except Exception as err:
            print(err)

print("complete")

```

Receiving data

Use the **receive()** function from the **xbee** module to receive messages. When MicroPython is active on a device (**AP** is set to 4), all incoming messages are saved to a receive queue within MicroPython. This receive queue is limited in size and only has room for 4 messages. To ensure that data is not lost, it is important to continuously iterate through the receive queue and process any of the packets within.

If the receive queue is full and another message is sent to the device, it will not acknowledge the packet and the sender generates a failure status of 0x24 (Address not found).

The **receive()** function returns one of the following:

- None: No message (the receive queue is empty).
- Message dictionary consisting of:
 - **sender_nwk**: 16-bit network address of the sending node.
 - **sender_eui64**: 64-bit address (as a "bytes object") of the sending node.
 - **source_ep**: source endpoint as an integer.
 - **dest_ep**: destination endpoint as an integer.
 - **cluster**: cluster id as an integer.
 - **profile**: profile id as an integer.
 - **broadcast**: True or False depending on whether the frame was broadcast or unicast.
 - **payload**: "Bytes object" of the payload. This is a bytes object instead of a string, because the payload can contain binary data.

Example: continuously receive data

In this example, the **format_packet()** helper formats the contents of the dictionary and **format_eui64()** formats the bytes object holding the EUI-64. The **while** loop shows how to poll for packets continually to ensure that the receive buffer does not become full.

```

def format_eui64(addr):
    return ':'.join('%02x' % b for b in addr)

def format_packet(p):
    type = 'Broadcast' if p['broadcast'] else 'Unicast'
    print("%s message from EUI-64 %s (network 0x%04X)" % (type,
        format_eui64(p['sender_eui64']), p['sender_nwk']))
    print("    from EP 0x%02X to EP 0x%02X, Cluster 0x%04X, Profile 0x%04X:" %
        (p['source_ep'], p['dest_ep'], p['cluster'], p['profile']))
    print(p['payload'])

```

```
import xbee, time
while True:
    print("Receiving data...")
    print("Press CTRL+C to cancel.")
    p = xbee.receive()
    if p:
        format_packet(p)
    else:
        time.sleep(0.25) # wait 0.25 seconds before checking again
```

If this node had previously received a packet, it outputs as follows:

```
Unicast message from EUI-64 00:13:a2:00:41:74:ca:70 (network 0x6D81)
  from EP 0xE8 to EP 0xE8, Cluster 0x0011, Profile 0xC105:
b'Hello World!'
```

Note Digi recommends calling the **receive()** function in a loop so no data is lost. On modules where there is a high volume of network traffic, there could be data lost if the messages are not pulled from the queue fast enough.

Example: communication between two XBee 3 802.15.4 modules

This example combines all of the previous examples and represents a full application that configures a network, discovers remote nodes, and sends and receives messages.

First, we will upload some utility functions into the flash space of MicroPython so that the following examples will be easier to read.

Complete the following steps to compile and execute utility functions using flash mode on both devices:

1. Access the MicroPython environment.
2. Press **Ctrl + F**.
3. Copy the following code:

```
import xbee, time
# Utility functions to perform XBee 3 802.15.4 operations
def format_eui64(addr):
    return ':' .join('%02x' % b for b in addr)

def format_packet(p):
    type = 'Broadcast' if p['broadcast'] else 'Unicast'
    print("%s message from EUI-64 %s (network 0x%04X)" %
          (type, format_eui64(p['sender_eui64']), p['sender_nwk']))
    print("from EP 0x%02X to EP 0x%02X, Cluster 0x%04X, Profile 0x%04X:" %
          (p['source_ep'], p['dest_ep'], p['cluster'], p['profile']))
    print(p['payload'], "\n")

def network_status():
    # If the value of AI is non zero, the module is not connected to a network
    return xbee.atcmd("AI")
```

4. At the MicroPython 1^^^ prompt, right-click and select the **Paste** option.
5. Press **Ctrl+D** to finish. The code is uploaded to the flash memory and then compiled. At the "Automatically run this code at startup" [Y/N]?" prompt, select **Y**.

6. Press **Ctrl+R** to run the compiled code; this provides access to these utility functions for the next examples.

WARNING! MicroPython code stored in flash is saved in the file system as **main.py**. If the file system has not been formatted, then the following error is generated:



OSError: [Errno 7019] ENODEV

The file system can be formatted in one of three ways:

In XCTU by using the [File System Manager](#).

In Command mode using the **ATFS FORMAT confirm** command—see [FS \(File System\)](#).

In MicroPython by issuing the following code:

```
import os
os.format()
```

Example code on the coordinator module

The following example code forms an 802.15.4 network as a coordinator, performs a network discovery to find the remote node, and continuously prints out any incoming data.

1. Access the MicroPython environment.
2. Copy the following sample code:

```
print("Forming a new 802.15.4 network as a coordinator...")
xbee.atcmd("NI", "Coordinator")
network_settings = {"CE": 1, "A2": 4, "CH": 0x13, "MY": 0xFFFF, "ID": 0x3332,
"EE": 0}
for command, value in network_settings.items():
    xbee.atcmd(command, value)
xbee.atcmd("AC") # Apply changes
time.sleep(1)

while network_status() != 0:
    time.sleep(0.1)
print("Network Established\n")

print("Waiting for a remote node to join...")
node_list = []
while len(node_list) == 0:
    # Perform a network discovery until the remote joins
    node_list = list(xbee.discover())
print("Remote node found, transmitting data")

for node in node_list:
    dest_addr = node['sender_eui64'] # using 64-bit addressing
    dest_node_id = node['node_id']
    payload_data = "Hello, " + dest_node_id + "!"

    print("Sending \"{}\" to {}".format(payload_data, hex(dest_addr)))
    xbee.transmit(dest_addr, payload_data)

# Start the receive loop
print("Receiving data...")
print("Hit CTRL+C to cancel")
while True:
    p = xbee.receive()
    if p:
```

```

        format_packet(p)
else:
    time.sleep(0.25)

```

3. Press **Ctrl+E** to enter paste mode.
4. At the **MicroPython >>>** prompt, right-click and select the **Paste** option. Once you paste the code, it executes immediately.

Example code on the remote module

The following example code joins the 802.15.4 network from the previous example, and continuously prints out any incoming data. This device also sends its temperature data every 5 seconds to the coordinator address.

1. Access the MicroPython environment.
2. Copy the following sample code:

```

print("Joining network as an end device...")
xbee.atcmd("NI", "End Device")
network_settings = {"CE": 0, "A1": 4, "CH": 0x13, "ID": 0x3332, "EE": 0}
for command, value in network_settings.items():
    xbee.atcmd(command, value)
xbee.atcmd("AC") # Apply changes
time.sleep(1)

while network_status() != 0:
    time.sleep(0.1)
print("Connected to Network\n")

last_sent = time.ticks_ms()
interval = 5000 # How often to send a message

# Start the transmit/receive loop
print("Sending temp data every {} seconds".format(interval/1000))
while True:
    p = xbee.receive()
    if p:
        format_packet(p)
    else:
        # Transmit temperature if ready
        if time.ticks_diff(time.ticks_ms(), last_sent) > interval:
            temp = "Temperature: {}C".format(xbee.atcmd("TP"))
            print("\tsending " + temp)
            try:
                xbee.transmit(xbee.ADDR_COORDINATOR, temp)
            except Exception as err:
                print(err)
            last_sent = time.ticks_ms()
    time.sleep(0.25)

```

3. Press **Ctrl+E** to enter paste mode.
4. At the **MicroPython >>>** prompt, right-click and select the **Paste** option. Once you paste the code, it executes immediately.

Exit MicroPython mode

To exit MicroPython mode:

1. In the XCTU MicroPython terminal, click the green **Close** button .
2. Click **Close** at the bottom of the terminal to exit the terminal.
3. In XCTU's Configuration working mode , change **AP API Enable** to another mode and click the **Write** button . We recommend changing to Transparent mode [0], as most of the examples use this mode.

Other terminal programs

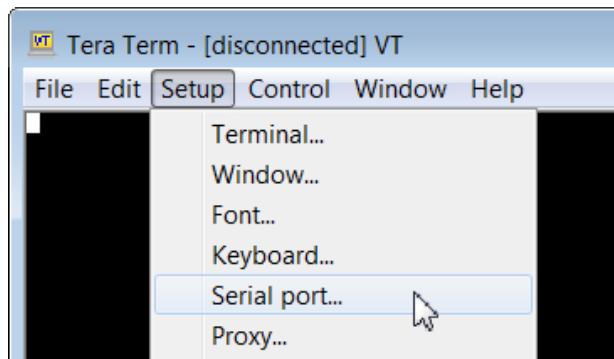
If you do not use the MicroPython terminal in XCTU, you can use other terminal programs to communicate with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. If you use Microsoft Windows, follow the instructions for Tera Term; if you use Linux, follow the instructions for picocom. To download these programs:

- Tera Term for Windows, see ttssh2.osdn.jp/index.html.en.
- Picocom for Linux, see developer.ridgerun.com/wiki/index.php/Setting_up_Picocom_-_Ubuntu
- Source code and in-depth information, see github.com/npat-efault/picocom.

Tera Term for Windows

With the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module in MicroPython mode (**AP = 4**), you can access the MicroPython prompt using a terminal.

1. Open Tera Term. The **Tera Term: New connection** window appears.
2. Click the **Serial** radio button to select a serial connection.
3. From the **Port:** drop-down menu, select the COM port that the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is connected to.
4. Click **OK**. The **COMxx - Tera Term VT** terminal window appears and Tera Term attempts to connect to the device at a baud rate of 9600 bps. The terminal will not allow communication with the device since the baud rate setting is incorrect. You must change this rate as it was previously set to 115200 bps.
5. Click **Setup** and **Serial Port**. The **Tera Term: Serial port setup** window appears.



6. In the **Tera Term: Serial port setup** window, set the parameters to the following values:
 - **Port:** Shows the port that the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is connected on.
 - **Baud rate:** 115200

- **Data:** 8 bit
- **Parity:** none
- **Stop:** 1 bit
- **Flow control:** hardware
- **Transmit delay:** N/A

7. Click **OK** to apply the changes to the serial port settings. The settings should go into effect right away.
8. To verify that local echo is not enabled and that extra line-feeds are not enabled:
 - a. In Tera Term, click **Setup** and select **Terminal**.
 - b. In the **New-line** area of the **Tera Term: Serial port setup** window, click the **Receive** drop-down menu and select **AUTO** if it does not already show that value.
 - c. Make sure the **Local echo** box is not checked.
9. Click **OK**.
10. Press **Ctrl+B** to get the MicroPython version banner and prompt.

```
MicroPython v1.9.3-716-g507d0512 on 2018-02-20; XBee3 802.15.4 with EFR32MG
Type "help()" for more information.
>>>
```

Now you can type MicroPython commands at the **>>>** prompt.

Use picocom in Linux

With the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module in MicroPython mode (**AP = 4**), you can access the MicroPython prompt using a terminal.

Note The user must have read and write permission for the serial port the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is connected to in order to communicate with the device.

1. Open a terminal in Linux and type **picocom -b 115200 /dev/ttyUSB0**. This assumes you have no other USB-to-serial devices attached to the system.
2. Press **Ctrl+B** to get the MicroPython version banner and prompt. You can also press **Enter** to bring up the prompt.

If you do have other USB-to-serial devices attached:

1. Before attaching the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module, check the directory **/dev/** for any devices named **ttyUSBx**, where **x** is a number. An easy way to list these is to type: **ls /dev/ttyUSB***. This produces a list of any device with a name that starts with **ttyUSB**.
2. Take note of the devices present with that name, and then connect the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.
3. Check the directory again and you should see one additional device, which is the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.
4. In this case, replace **/dev/ttyUSB0** at the top with **/dev/ttyUSB<number>**, where **<number>** is the new number that appeared.

It connects and shows "Terminal ready".

```

@ -VirtualBox:~$ sudo picocom -b 115200 /dev/ttyUSB0
[sudo] password for :
picocom v1.7

port is      : /dev/ttyUSB0
flowcontrol  : none
baudrate is   : 115200
parity is     : none
databits are  : 8
escape is    : C-a
local echo is: no
noinit is     : no
noreset is    : no
nolock is     : no
send_cmd is   : sz -vv
receive_cmd is: rz -vv
imap is       :
omap is       :
emap is       : crcrlf,delbs,

Terminal ready
>>> 
```

You can now type MicroPython commands at the **>>>** prompt.

Micropython help ()

When you type the **help()** command at the prompt, it provides a link to online help, control commands and also usage examples.

```

>>> help()
Welcome to MicroPython!
For online docs please visit http://docs.micropython.org/.
Control commands:
CTRL-A      -- on a blank line, enter raw REPL mode
CTRL-B      -- on a blank line, enter normal REPL mode
CTRL-C      -- interrupt a running program
CTRL-D      -- on a blank line, reset the REPL
CTRL-E      -- on a blank line, enter paste mode
CTRL-F      -- on a blank line, enter flash upload mode
For further help on a specific object, type help(obj)
For a list of available modules, type help('modules')
-----
```

When you type **help('modules')** at the prompt, it displays all available Micropython modules.

```

-----
```

>>> help('modules')			
<u>__main__</u>	io	time	uos
array	json	ubinascii	ustruct
binascii	machine	uerrno	utime

builtins	micropython	uhashlib	xbee
errno	os	uio	
gc	struct	ujson	
hashlib	sys	umachine	

Plus any modules on the filesystem

When you import a module and type **help()** with the module as the object, you can query all the functions that the object supports.

```
>>> import sys
>>> help(sys)
object <module 'sys'> is of type module
__name__ -- sys
path -- ['', '/flash', '/flash/lib']
argv -- ['']
version -- 3.4.0
version_info -- (3, 4, 0)
implementation -- ('micropython', (1, 10, 0))
platform -- xbee3-802.15.4
byteorder -- little
maxsize -- 2147483647
exit -- <function>
stdin -- <io.FileIO 0>
stdout -- <io.FileIO 1>
stderr -- <io.FileIO 2>
modules -- {}
print_exception -- <function>
```

Secure access

By default, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is easy to configure and allows for rapid prototyping. For deployment, you can encrypt networks to prevent unauthorized network access. This can prevent entities outside of the network from accessing data on that network. Some customers may also desire a way to restrict communication between nodes from inside the same network.

There are three ways to secure your device against unauthorized access:

- Secure remote session
- Secure local access
- Disable functionality

Secure session protects against external man-in-the middle attacks by requiring remote devices to authenticate before they are allowed to make configuration changes.

Secure local access protects against local configuration changes.

You can also disable device functionality in order to prevent unexpected malicious use of the product. for example disable MicroPython so that remote code cannot be uploaded and executed.

Secure Sessions	53
Secured remote AT commands	54
Send data to a secured remote node	56
End a session from a server	56
Secure Session API frames	57
Secure transmission failures	58

Secure Sessions

Secure Sessions provide a way to password-protect communication between two nodes on a network above and beyond the security of the network itself. With secure sessions, a device can 'log in', or create a session with another device that is encrypted and only readable by the two nodes involved. By restricting certain actions—such as remote AT commands or FOTA updates—to only be allowed over one of these secure sessions, you can make it so access to the network does not allow network configuration. A password must be set and the proper bits of [SA \(Secure Access\)](#) must be set to enable this feature.

The following definitions relate to secure Sessions:

Term	Definition
Client	The device that is attempting to log in and send secured data or commands is called the client.
Server	The device that is being logged into and will receive secured data or commands is called the server.
Secure Session	A secure connection between a server and a client where the pair can send and receive encrypted data that only they can decrypt.
Secure Remote Password (SRP)	Name of the authentication protocol used to create the secure connection between the nodes.
Salt	A random value generated as part of the authentication process.
Verifier	A value derived from a given salt and password.

Configure the secure session password for a device

For a device to act as a secure session server it needs to have a password configured. The password is configured on the server in the form of a salt and verifier used for the SRP authentication process. The salt and verifier can be configured in XCTU by selecting the **Secure Session Authentication** option.

We recommend using XCTU to set a password which will then generate the salt and verifier parameters, although the salt and verifier values can also be set manually. See [*S \(Secure Session Salt\)](#) and [*V, *W, *X, *Y \(Secure Session Verifier\)](#) for more information.

Note There is not an enforced password length. We recommend a minimum length of at least eight characters. The password should not exceed 64 characters, as it will exceed the maximum length of an API frame.

Start a secure session

A secure session can only be started in API mode. Once you have been authenticated you may send data in API mode or Transparent mode, but API mode is the recommended way to communicate.

To start a secure session:

1. Send a type [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#) to your local client device with the address of the server device (not a broadcast address), the options bit field set to **0x00**, the timeout for the session, and the password that was previously set on the server.
2. The client and server devices will send/exchange several packets to authenticate the session.

3. When authentication is complete, the client device will output a [Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE](#) to indicate whether the login was a success or failure.

At this point if authentication was successful, the secure session is established and the client can send secured data to the server until the session times out.

Note A device can have one outgoing session—a session in which the node is a client—at a time. Attempting to start a new session while a session is already in progress automatically ends the previous session.

Note A device can have up to four incoming sessions—sessions in which the device is a server—at a time. Once that number has been reached, additional authentication requests are rejected until one of the active sessions ends.

End a secure session

A client can end a session by either waiting for the timeout to expire or by ending it manually. To end a session, send a [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#) to the local client device with bit 0 of the options field set and with no password.

Note If a password is supplied on a logout request, an error will occur and the session will remain connected.

The device ends the outgoing secure session with the node whose address is specified in the type 0x2E frame. This frame can be sent even if the node does not have a session with the specified address—the device will send a message to the specified server prompting it to clear out any incoming session data related to the client (this can be used if the server and client fall out of sync. For example, if the client device unexpectedly loses power during a session).

Sending a type 0x2E frame with the logout option bit set, and the address field set to the broadcast address will end whatever outgoing session is currently active on the client and broadcast a request to all servers to clear any incoming session data related to that client.

Secured remote AT commands

Secure a node against unauthorized remote configuration

Secured Access is enabled by setting bits of [SA \(Secure Access\)](#). Additionally, an SRP Salt ([*S](#)) and verifier ([*V](#), [*W](#), [*X](#), [*Y](#)) must be set. You can use XCTU to generate the salt and verifier based on a password.

Configure a node with a salt and verifier

In this example, the password is **pickle**.

1. The salt is randomly generated and the verifier is derived from the salt and password as follows:

***S = 0x1938438E**

***V = 0x0771F57C397AE4019347D36FD1B9D91FA05B2E5D7365A161318E46F72942A45D**

***W = 0xD4E44C664B5609C6D2BE3258211A7A20374FA65FC7C82895C6FD0B3399E73770**

***X = 0x63018D3FEA59439A9EFAE3CD658873F475EAC94ADF7DC6C2C005b930042A0B74**

***Y = 0xAEE84E7A00B74DD2E19E257192EDE6B1D4ED993947DF2996CAE0D644C28E8307**

Note The salt and verifier will not always be the same even if the same password is used to generate them.

2. Enforce secure access for Remote AT Commands by setting Bit 1 of the **SA** command:

SA = 0x02

3. Write the configuration to flash using [WR \(Write\)](#).
-



WARNING! Make sure that this step is completed. If your device resets for any reason and *S and SA are not written to flash they will revert to defaults, rendering the node open to insecure access.

4. From now on, any attempt to issue a [Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#) to this device will be rejected with a **0x0B** status unless a secure session is established first.

Remotely configure a node that has been secured

In the example above a node is secured against unauthorized remote configuration. In this instance, the secured node acts as a Secure Session Server (remote). The sequence below describes how a Secure Session Client (local) can authenticate and securely configure the server remotely.

Establish a secure session using the password that was set on the server node

1. Generate a [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#).
 - The destination address must match the 64-bit address (**SH + SL**) of the remote server.
 - Since you are logging in, leave the options field as **0x00**.
 - Set a five minute timeout, which should give sufficient time for ad hoc configuration. The units are in tenths of a second, so **0x0BB8** gives you five minutes.
 - The options are set for a fixed duration, so after the five minutes expire, both the server and client emit a modem status indicating the session ended.
 - Enter the original password used to generate the salt and verifier above.
2. Pass the type 0x2E Control frame into the serial interface of the local client:
 - For example, to log into a Secure Session server at address **0013A200 417B2162** for a five minute duration using the password **pickle**, use the following frame:
7E 00 12 2E 00 13 A2 00 41 7B 21 62 00 0B B8 70 69 63 6B 6C 65 A2
3. Wait for a [Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE](#) to indicate the session establishment succeeded or failed with the reason.
 - The address of the remote that is responding and the status is included in the response.
 - For example, the response to the request above is as follows:
7E 00 0B AE 00 00 13 A2 00 41 7B 21 62 **00** 5D. The **0x00** status indicates success.

4. Send remote AT Commands to the remote server using the [Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#) with bit 4 of the Command Options field set. Bit 4 indicates the AT command should be sent securely.

Note If you are using 802.15.4 firmware you must send secured packets using the device's 64 bit address. To do so, set [MY \(16-bit Source Address\)](#) to **0xFFFF**.

Send data to a secured remote node

The process to send secured data is very similar to remotely configuring a node. The following steps show how a client node can authenticate with a server node and send data securely.

1. Send a [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#) to the client node with:
 - The server's 64-bit address.
 - The desired timeout.
 - The options field set to **0x00** for fixed timeout login or to **0x04** for inter-packet timeout refresh login.
 - The password of the server node.
2. Wait for the [Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE](#) to determine if the authentication was successful.
3. Data can now be sent securely with [Transmit Request frame - 0x10](#) and [Explicit Addressing Command frame - 0x11](#) provided that:
 - Bit 4 in the transmit options field is set to indicate that the data should be sent encrypted.
4. The returned [Receive Packet frame - 0x90](#) and [Explicit Rx Indicator frame - 0x91](#) receive options fields should also have bit 4 set.

Note The maximum payload per transmission size is reduced by four bytes due to the additional encryption overhead. [NP \(Maximum Packet Payload Bytes\)](#) will not reflect this change when the session is going on.

Note If you use 802.15.4 firmware you must use 64-bit addressing to send secured packets. To do so, set [MY \(16-bit Source Address\)](#) to **0xFFFF**.

A node can be secured against emitting data out the serial port that was received insecurely via the **SA** command. This means that a remote node will not emit any serial data if it was received insecurely ([TO \(Transmit Options\)](#) bit 4 was not set). This includes any data in Transparent mode, **0x80**, **0x90** and **0x91** frames.

Note When a device rejects a data transmission (0x80, 0x90, 0x91, or Transparent data) because of its **SA** configuration, it does not send an error back to the sender. This means that data transmissions to a device give a success status even if they are rejected.

End a session from a server

If bit 3 of [AZ \(Extended API Options\)](#) is set, the server emits an extended modem status (whenever a client establishes a session with it) that includes the 64-bit address of the client. Using these statuses the MCU connected to the server can keep track of sessions established with the server. To end a session from the server do the following:

1. Send a [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#) to the server node with:
 - The client's 64-bit address.
 - The options field set to **0x02** for server side session termination.
 - Set the timeout to **0x0000**.
2. Wait for the [Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE](#) to determine if the termination was successful.
 - The client will emit a modem status **0x3C** (Session Ended).
 - The server will also emit a modem status (or an extended modem status depending on **AZ**) of **0x3C** (Session Ended).

Note The 64-bit address can be set to the broadcast address to end all incoming sessions.

Note This functionality can be used to end orphaned client-side sessions—in case the server unexpectedly reset for some reason.

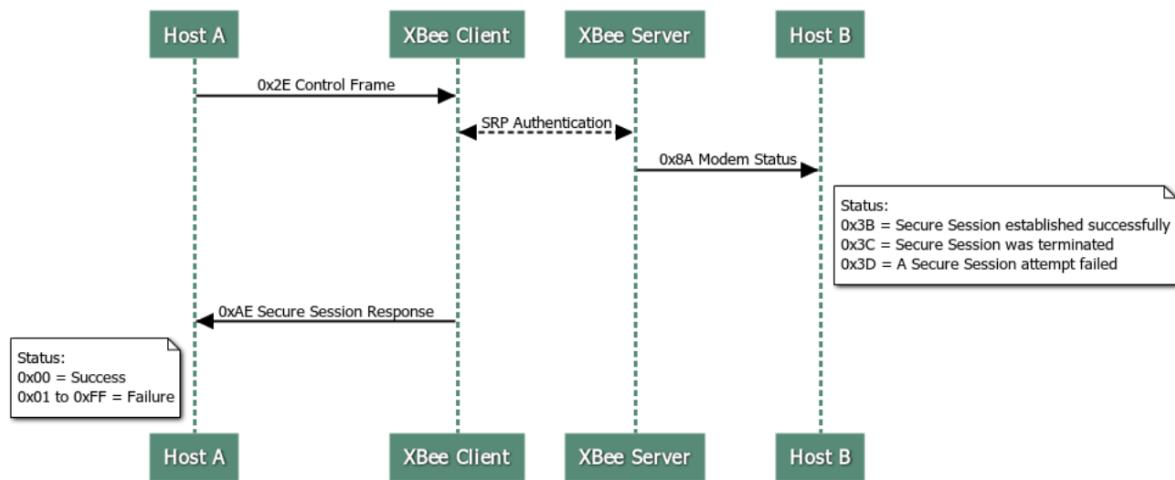
Secure Session API frames

Secure Session can only be established from a node that is operating in API mode (MicroPython support is forthcoming). The server-side can be in Transparent mode, but the client must be in API mode. Once a session has been established between a client and server node, the client can be transitioned to Transparent mode; and if bit 4 of **TO** is set, the client will encrypt data sent in Transparent mode for the duration of session.

There are four frames that are used for controlling and observing a secure session.

- [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#): This frame is passed to the client that wishes to log into or out of a server. Any attempt to use the Control frame will generate a response frame.
- [Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE](#): This frame returns the status of the previously sent 0x2E frame indicating whether it was successful or not.
- [Modem Status frame - 0x8A](#): The server will also emit a modem status whenever an attempt succeeds, fails, or was terminated. The client will also emit modem statuses if the session times out.
- [Extended Modem Status frame - 0x98](#): If bit 3 of **AZ** is set then modem statuses will be replaced with extended modem statuses. These frames will contain the status that caused them to be emitted as well as the address of the node that initiated the session, the session options, and the timeout value.

Frame exchanges:



Secure transmission failures

This section describes the error messages you can see when trying to send a secure packet.

Data Frames - 0x10 and 0x11 frames

- Response frame type: [Transmit Status frame - 0x8B](#)

Possible error statuses:

Status	Description	Reason
0x34	No Secure Session Connection	The sending node does not have an active session with the destination node.
0x35	Encryption Failure	The encryption process failed. Only likely to be seen when using manual SRP and when an invalid encryption parameter was passed in.

Remote AT Commands- 0x17 frames

- Response frame type: [Remote Command Response frame - 0x97](#)

Possible error statuses:

Status	Description	Reason
0x0B	No Secure Session Connection	The sending node does not have an active session with the destination node.
0x0C	Encryption Error	There was an internal encryption error on the radio.
0x0D	TO Bit Not Set	The client has a session with the server but forgot to set the TO bit.

File system

For detailed information about using MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module refer to the [Digi MicroPython Programming Guide](#).

Overview of the file system	60
Directory structure	60
Paths	60
Limitations	60
XCTU interface	61

Overview of the file system

XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module firmware versions 2003 and later include support for storing files in internal flash memory.



CAUTION! You need to format the file system if upgrading a device that originally shipped with older firmware. You can use XCTU, AT commands or MicroPython for that initial format or to erase existing content at any time.

Note To use XCTU with file system, you need XCTU 6.4.0 or newer.

See **FS FORMAT confirm** in [FS \(File System\)](#) and ensure that the format is complete.

Directory structure

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module's internal flash appears in the file system as **/flash**, the only entry at the root level of the file system. Files and directories other than **/flash** cannot be created within the root directory, only within **/flash**. By default **/flash** contains a **lib** directory intended for MicroPython modules.

Paths

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module stores all of its files in the top-level directory **/flash**. On startup, the **ATFS** commands and MicroPython each use that directory as their current working directory. When specifying the path to a file or directory, it is interpreted as follows:

- Paths starting with a forward slash are "absolute" and must start with **/flash** to be valid.
- All other paths are relative to the current working directory.
- The directory **..** refers to the parent directory, so an operation on **../filename.txt** that takes place in the directory **/flash/test** accesses the file **/flash/filename.txt**.
- The directory **.** refers to the current directory, so the command **ATFS ls .** lists files in the current directory.
- Names are case-insensitive, so **FILE.TXT**, **file.txt** and **FiLe.TxT** all refer to the same file.
- File and directory names are limited to 64 characters, and can only contain letters, numbers, periods, dashes and underscores. A period at the end of the name is ignored.
- The full, absolute path to a file or directory is limited to 255 characters.

Limitations

The file system on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module has a few limitations when compared to conventional file systems:

- When a file on the file system is deleted, the space it was using is only reclaimed if it is found at the end of the file system. Deleted data that is contiguous with the last placed deleted file is also reclaimed.
- The file system can only have one file open for writing at a time.
- The file system cannot create new directories while a file is open for writing.

- Files cannot be renamed.
- The contents of the file system will be lost when any firmware update is performed. See [OTA file system upgrades](#) for information on how to put files on a device after a FOTA update.

XCTU interface

XCTU releases starting with 6.4.0 include a **File System Manager** in the **Tools** menu. You can upload files to and download files from the device, in addition to renaming and deleting existing files and directories. See the [File System manager tool](#) section of the [XCTU User Guide](#) for details of its functionality.

Get started with BLE

Bluetooth® Low Energy (BLE) is a RF protocol that enables you to connect your XBee device to another device. Both devices must have BLE enabled.

For example, you can use your cellphone to connect to your XBee device, and then from your phone, configure and program the device.

Enable BLE on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module	63
Enable BLE and configure the BLE password	63
Get the Digi XBee Mobile phone application	64
Connect with BLE and configure your XBee 3 device	65

Enable BLE on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

To enable BLE on a XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module and verify the connection:

1. Set up the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module and make sure to connect the antenna to the device.
2. [Enable BLE and configure the BLE password](#).
3. [Get the Digi XBee Mobile phone application](#).
4. [Connect with BLE and configure your XBee 3 device](#).

Note The BLE protocol is disabled on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module by default. You can create a custom factory default configuration that ensures BLE is always enabled. See [Custom configuration: Create a new factory default](#).

Enable BLE and configure the BLE password

Some of the latest XBee 3 devices support Bluetooth Low Energy (BLE) as an extra interface for configuration. If you want to use this feature, you have to enable BLE. You must also enable security by setting a password on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module in order to connect, configure, or send data over BLE.

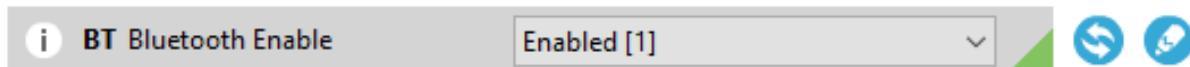
Use XCTU to configure the BLE password. Make sure you have installed or updated XCTU to version 6.4.2 or newer. Earlier versions of XCTU do not include the BLE configuration features. See [Download and install XCTU](#) for installation instructions.

Before you begin, you should determine the password you want to use for BLE on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module and store it in a secure place. We recommend a secure password of at least eight characters and a random combination of letters, numbers, and special characters. We recommend using a security management tool such as LastPass or Keepass for generating and storing passwords for many devices.

Note When you enter the BLE password in XCTU, the salt and verifier values are calculated as you set your password. For more information on how these values are used in the authentication process, see [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#).

1. Launch XCTU .

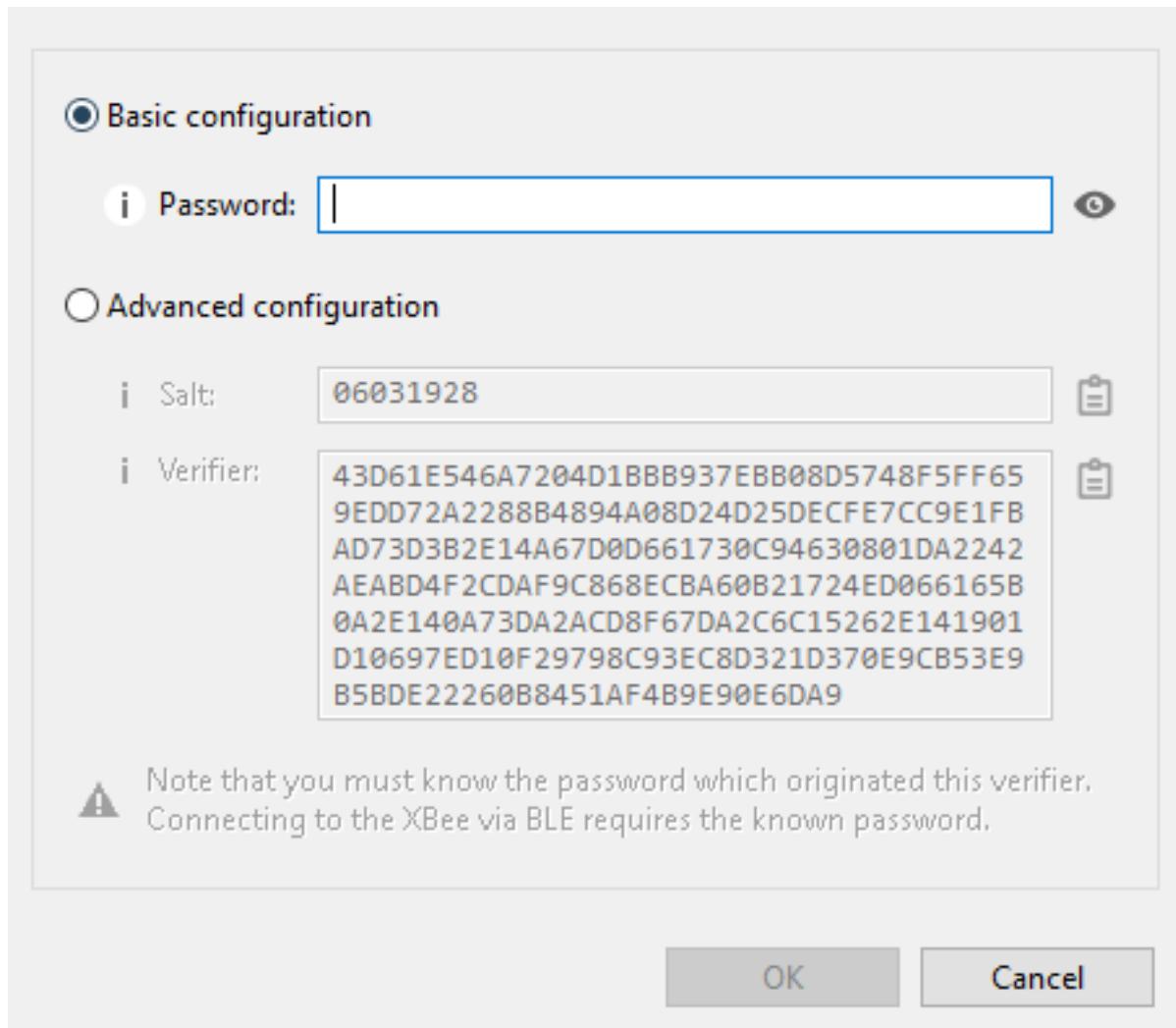
2. Switch to Configuration working mode .
3. Select a BLE compatible radio module from the device list.
4. Select **Enabled[1]** from the **BT Bluetooth Enable** command drop-down.



5. Click the **Write setting** button . The **Bluetooth authentication not set** dialog appears.

Note If BLE has been previously configured, the **Bluetooth authentication not set** dialog does not appear. If this happens, click **Configure** in the Bluetooth Options section to display the **Configure Bluetooth Authentication** dialog.

6. Click **Configure** in the dialog. The **Configure Bluetooth Authentication** dialog appears.
7. In the **Password** field, type the password for the device. As you type, the **Salt** and **Verifier** fields are automatically calculated and populated in the dialog as shown above. This password is used when you connect to this XBee device via BLE using the [Digi XBee Mobile app](#).



8. Click **OK** to save the configuration.

Get the Digi XBee Mobile phone application

To see the nearby devices that have BLE enabled, you must get the free Digi XBee Mobile application from the iOS App Store or Google Play and downloaded to your phone.

1. On your phone, go to the App store.
2. Search for: **Digi XBee Mobile**.
3. Download and install the app.

The Digi is compatible with the following operating systems and versions:

- Android 5.0 or higher
- iOS 11 or higher

Connect with BLE and configure your XBee 3 device

You can use the Digi XBee Mobile application to verify that BLE is enabled on your XBee device.

1. [Get the Digi XBee Mobile phone application.](#)
2. Open the Digi XBee Mobile application. The **Find XBee devices** screen appears and the app automatically begins scanning for devices. All nearby devices with BLE enabled are displayed in a list.
3. Scroll through the list to find your XBee device.

The first time you open the app on a phone and scan for devices, the device list contains only the name of the device and the BLE signal strength. No identifying information for the device displays. After you have authenticated the device, the device information is cached on the phone. The next time the app on this phone connects to the XBee device, the IMEI for the device displays in the app device list.

Note The IMEI is derived from the **SH** and **SL** values.

4. Tap the XBee device name in the list. A password dialog appears.
5. Enter the [password](#) you previously configured for the device in XCTU.
6. Tap **OK**. The **Device Information** screen displays. You can now scroll through the settings for the device and change the device's configuration as needed.

BLE reference

BLE advertising behavior and services	67
Device Information Service	67
XBee API BLE Service	67
API Request characteristic	67
API Response characteristic	68

BLE advertising behavior and services

When the Bluetooth radio is enabled, periodic BLE advertisements are transmitted. The advertisement data includes the product name in the Complete Local Name field. When an XBee device connects to the Bluetooth radio, the BLE services are listed:

- [Device Information Service](#)
- [XBee API BLE Service](#)

Device Information Service

The standard Device Information Service is used. The Manufacturer, Model, and Firmware Revision characters are provided inside the service.

XBee API BLE Service

You can configure the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module through the BLE interface using API frame requests and responses. The API frame format through Bluetooth is equivalent to setting **AP = 1** and transmitting the frames over the UART or SPI interface. API frames can be executed over Bluetooth regardless of the AP setting.

The BLE interface allows these frames:

- [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#)
- [BLE Unlock Response frame - 0xAC](#)
- [AT Command frame - 0x08](#)
- [AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09](#)

This API reference assumes that you are familiar with Bluetooth and GATT services. The specifications for Bluetooth are an open standard and can be found at the following links:

- Bluetooth Core Specifications: bluetooth.com/specifications/bluetooth-core-specification
- Bluetooth GATT: bluetooth.com/specifications/gatt/generic-attributes-overview

The XBee API BLE Service contains two characteristics: the API Request characteristic and the API Response characteristic. The UUIDs for the service and its characteristics are listed in the table below.

Characteristic	UUID
API Service UUID	53da53b9-0447-425a-b9ea-9837505eb59a
API Request Characteristic UUID	7dddca00-3e05-4651-9254-44074792c590
API Response Characteristic UUID	f9279ee9-2cd0-410c-81cc-adf11e4e5aea

API Request characteristic

UUID: 7dddca00-3e05-4651-9254-44074792c590

Permissions: Writeable

XBee API frames are broken into chunks and transmitted sequentially to the request characteristic using write operations. Valid frames are then processed and the result is returned through indications on the response characteristic.

API frames do not need to be written completely in a single write operation to the request characteristic. In fact, Bluetooth limits the size of a written value to 3 bytes smaller than the configured Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU), which defaults to 23, meaning that by default, you can only write 20 bytes at a time.

After connecting you must send a valid [Bluetooth Unlock API Frame](#) in order to authenticate the connection. If the BLE Unlock API - 0x2C frame has not been executed, all other API frames are silently ignored and are not processed.

API Response characteristic

UUID: f9279ee9-2cd0-410c-81cc-adf11e4e5aea

Permissions: Readable, Indicate

Responses to API requests made to the request characteristic are returned through the response characteristics. This characteristic cannot be read directly.

Response data is presented through indications on this characteristic. Indications are acknowledged and re-transmitted at the BLE link layer and application layer and provide a robust transport for this data.

Configure the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module

Software libraries	70
Firmware over-the-air (FOTA) update	70
Custom defaults	70
Custom configuration: Create a new factory default	71
XBee bootloader	71
Send a firmware image	72
XBee Network Assistant	72
XBee Multi Programmer	73

Software libraries

One way to communicate with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is by using a software library. The libraries available for use with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module include:

- [XBee Java library](#)
- [XBee Python library](#)

The XBee Java Library is a Java API. The package includes the XBee library, its source code and a collection of samples that help you develop Java applications to communicate with your XBee devices.

The XBee Python Library is a Python API that dramatically reduces the time to market of XBee projects developed in Python and facilitates the development of these types of applications, making it an easy process.

Firmware over-the-air (FOTA) update

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module supports FOTA updates using XCTU version 6.3.0 or higher. For instructions on performing a FOTA firmware update with XCTU, see [How to update the firmware of your modules](#) in the XCTU User Guide.

FOTA capability is only available when **MM** (Mac Mode) = **0** or **3**.

Custom defaults

Custom defaults allow you to preserve a subset of the device configuration parameters even after returning to default settings using [RE \(Restore Defaults\)](#). This can be useful for settings that identify the device—such as [NI \(Node Identifier\)](#)—or settings that could make remotely recovering the device difficult if they were reset—such as [ID \(Extended PAN ID\)](#).

Note You must send these commands as local AT commands, they cannot be set using [Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#).

Set custom defaults

Use [%F \(Set Custom Default\)](#) to set custom defaults. When the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module receives **%F** it takes the next command it receives and applies it to both the current configuration and the custom defaults.

To set custom defaults for multiple commands, send a **%F** before each command.

Restore factory defaults

[!C \(Clear Custom Defaults\)](#) clears all custom defaults, so that [RE \(Restore Defaults\)](#) will restore the device to factory defaults. Alternatively, [R1 \(Restore Factory Defaults\)](#) restores all parameters to factory defaults without erasing their custom default values.

Limitations

There is a limitation on the number of custom defaults that can be set on a device. The number of defaults that can be set depends on the size of the saved parameters and the devices' firmware version. When there is no more room for custom defaults to be saved, any command sent immediately after a **%F** returns an error.

Custom configuration: Create a new factory default

You can create a custom configuration that is used as a new factory default. This feature is useful if, for example, you need to maintain certain settings for manufacturing or want to ensure a feature is always enabled. When you use **RE (Restore Defaults)** to perform a factory reset on the device, the custom configuration is set on the device after applying the original factory default settings.

For example, by default Bluetooth is disabled on devices. You can create a custom configuration in which Bluetooth is enabled by default. When you use **RE** to reset the device to the factory defaults, the Bluetooth configuration set to the custom configuration (enabled) rather than the original factory default (disabled).

The custom configuration is stored in non-volatile memory. You can continue to create and save custom configurations until the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module's memory runs out of space. If there is no space left to save a configuration, the device returns an error.

You can use **!C (Clear Custom Defaults)** to clear or overwrite a custom configuration at any time.

Set a custom configuration

1. Open XCTU and load your device.
2. [Enter Command mode](#).
3. Perform the following process for each configuration that you want to set as a factory default.
 - a. Send the [Set Custom Default](#) command, **AT%F**. This command enables you to enter a custom configuration.
 - b. Send the custom configuration command. For example: **ATBT 1**. This command sets the default for Bluetooth to enabled.

Clear all custom configuration on a device

After you have set configurations using [%F \(Set Custom Default\)](#), you can return all configurations to the original factory defaults.

1. Open XCTU and load the device.
2. [Enter Command mode](#).
3. Send **AT!C**.

XBee bootloader

You can update firmware on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module serially. This is done by invoking the XBee 3 bootloader and transferring the firmware image using XMODEM.

This process is also used for updating a local device's firmware using XCTU.

XBee devices use a modified version of Silicon Labs' Gecko bootloader. This bootloader supports a custom entry mechanism that uses module pins DIN, DTR/SLEEP_RQ, and RTS.

To invoke the bootloader using hardware flow control lines, do the following:

1. Set DTR/SLEEP_RQ low (CMOS0V) and RTS high.
2. Send a serial break to the DIN pin and power cycle or reset the module.
3. When the device powers up, set DTR/SLEEP_RQ and DIN to low (CMOS0V) and RTS should be high.
4. Terminate the serial break and send a carriage return at 115200 baud to the device.

5. If successful, the device sends the Silicon Labs' Gecko bootloader menu out the DOUT pin at 115200 baud.
6. You can send commands to the bootloader at 115200 baud.

Note Disable hardware flow control when entering and communicating with the bootloader.

All serial communications with the module use 8 data bits, no parity bit, and 1 stop bit.

You can also invoke the bootloader from the XBee application by sending [%P \(Invoke Bootloader\)](#).

Send a firmware image

After invoking the bootloader, a menu is sent out the UART at 115200 baud. To upload a firmware image through the UART interface:

1. Look for the bootloader prompt **BL >** to ensure the bootloader is active.
2. Send an ASCII **1** character to initiate a firmware update.
3. After sending a **1**, the device waits for an XModem CRC upload of a .gbl image over the serial line at 115200 baud. Send the .gbl file to the device using standard XMODEM-CRC.

If the firmware image is successfully loaded, the bootloader outputs a “complete” string. Invoke the newly loaded firmware by sending a **2** to the device.

If the firmware image is not successfully loaded, the bootloader outputs an “aborted string”. It returns to the main bootloader menu. Some causes for failure are:

- Over 1 minute passes after the command to send the firmware image and the first block of the image has not yet been sent.
- A power cycle or reset event occurs during the firmware load.
- A file error or a flash error occurs during the firmware load. The following table contains errors that could occur during the XMODEM transfer.

Error	Cause	Workaround
0x18	This error is observed when a serial upload attempt has been abruptly discontinued by invoking Ctrl+C and subsequently another attempt is made to upload a gbl by pressing 1 on the bootloader menu.	Press 2 on the bootloader menu. The bootloader performs a reboot and the menu gets displayed again. Now press 1 and begin uploading the gbl.

XBee Network Assistant

The XBee Network Assistant is an application designed to inspect and manage RF networks created by Digi XBee devices. Features include:

- Join and inspect any nearby XBee network to get detailed information about all the nodes it contains.
- Update the configuration of all the nodes of the network, specific groups, or single devices based on configuration profiles.
- Geo-locate your network devices or place them in custom maps and get information about the connections between them.

- Export the network you are inspecting and import it later to continue working or work offline.
- Use automatic application updates to keep you up to date with the latest version of the tool.

See the [XBee Network Assistant User Guide](#) for more information.

To install the XBee Network Assistant:

1. Navigate to digi.com/xbeenetworkassistant.
2. Click **General Diagnostics, Utilities and MIBs**.
3. Click the **XBee Network Assistant - Windows x86** link.
4. When the file finishes downloading, run the executable file and follow the steps in the XBee Network Assistant Setup Wizard.

XBee Multi Programmer

The XBee Multi Programmer is a combination of hardware and software that enables partners and distributors to program multiple Digi Radio frequency (RF) devices simultaneously. It provides a fast and easy way to prepare devices for distribution or large networks deployment.

The XBee Multi Programmer board is an enclosed hardware component that allows you to program up to six RF modules thanks to its six external XBee sockets. The XBee Multi Programmer application communicates with the boards and allows you to set up and execute programming sessions. Some of the features include:

- Each XBee Multi Programmer board allows you to program up to six devices simultaneously. Connect more boards to increase the programming concurrency.
- Different board variants cover all the XBee form factors to program almost any Digi RF device.

Download the XBee Multi Programmer application from: digi.com/support/productdetail?pid=5641

See the [XBee Multi Programmer User Guide](#) for more information.

Modes

Transparent operating mode75
API operating mode75
Command mode75
Idle mode78
Transmit mode78
Receive mode78

Transparent operating mode

Devices operate in this mode by default. The device acts as a serial line replacement when it is in Transparent operating mode. The device queues all UART data it receives through the DIN pin for RF transmission. When a device receives RF data, it sends the data out through the DOUT pin. You can set the configuration parameters using Command mode.

Transparent operating mode is not available when using the SPI interface; see [SPI operation](#).

Serial-to-RF packetization

Data is buffered in the incoming serial buffer until one of the following causes the data to be packetized and transmitted:

1. No serial characters are received for the amount of time determined by the **RO** (Packetization Timeout) parameter. If **RO** = 0, packetization begins when a character is received.
2. The maximum number of characters that will fit in an RF packet is received. There are a number of factors that determine payload size. You can query the [NP \(Maximum Packet Payload Bytes\)](#) to determine the maximum payload size based on current configuration. For more information, see [Maximum payload](#).
3. The Command mode Sequence, **GT + CC + GT**, (including spaces) is received; this is any data in the serial receive buffer received before the sequence is transmitted. For more information, see [Enter Command mode](#).

If the device cannot immediately transmit (for instance, if it is already receiving RF data), the serial data is stored in the serial receive buffer. The data is packetized and sent at any **RO** timeout or when **NP** bytes are received.

If the serial receive buffer becomes full, hardware flow control must be implemented in order to prevent overflow (loss of data between the host and device).

API operating mode

Application programming interface (API) operating mode is an alternative to Transparent mode. It is helpful in managing larger networks and is more appropriate for performing tasks such as collecting data from multiple locations or controlling multiple devices remotely. API mode is a frame-based protocol that allows you to direct data on a packet basis. It can be particularly useful in large networks where you need control over the operation of the radio network or when you need to know which node a data packet is from. The device communicates UART or SPI data in packets, also known as API frames. This mode allows for structured communications with serial devices.

For more information, see [API mode overview](#).

Command mode

Command mode is a state in which the firmware interprets incoming characters as commands. It allows you to modify the device's configuration using parameters you can set using AT commands. When you want to read or set any parameter of the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module using this mode, you have to send an AT command. Every AT command starts with the letters **AT** followed by the two characters that identify the command and then by some optional configuration values.

The operating modes of the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module are controlled by the [AP \(API Enable\)](#) setting, but Command mode is always available as a mode the device can enter while configured for any of the operating modes.

Command mode is available on the UART interface for all operating modes. You cannot use the SPI interface to enter Command mode.

Enter Command mode

To get a device to switch into Command mode, you must issue the following sequence: **+++** within one second. There must be at least one second preceding and following the **+++** sequence. Both the command character (**CC**) and the silence before and after the sequence (**GT**) are configurable. When the entrance criteria are met the device responds with **OK\r** on UART signifying that it has entered Command mode successfully and is ready to start processing AT commands.

If configured to operate in [Transparent operating mode](#), when entering Command mode the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module knows to stop sending data and start accepting commands locally.

Note Do not press **Return** or **Enter** after typing **+++** because it interrupts the guard time silence and prevents you from entering Command mode.

When the device is in Command mode, it listens for user input and is able to receive AT commands on the UART. If **CT** time (default is 10 seconds) passes without any user input, the device drops out of Command mode and returns to the previous operating mode. You can force the device to leave Command mode by sending [CN \(Exit Command mode\)](#).

You can customize the command character, the guard times and the timeout in the device's configuration settings. For more information, see [CC \(Command Character\)](#), [CT \(Command Mode Timeout\)](#) and [GT \(Guard Times\)](#).

Troubleshooting

Failure to enter Command mode is often due to baud rate mismatch. Ensure that the baud rate of the connection matches the baud rate of the device. By default, [BD \(Interface Data Rate\) = 3](#) (9600 b/s).

There are two alternative ways to enter Command mode:

- A serial break for six seconds enters Command mode. You can issue the "break" command from a serial console, it is often a button or menu item.
- Asserting DIN (serial break) upon power up or reset enters Command mode. XCTU guides you through a reset and automatically issues the break when needed.

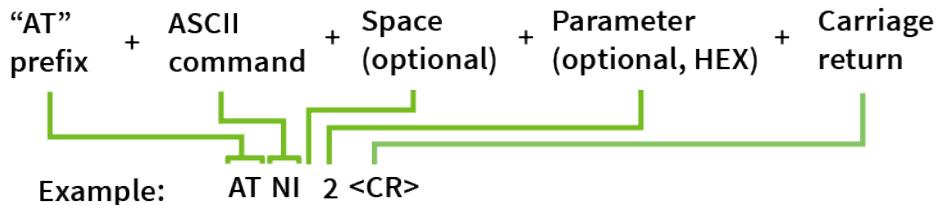
Note You must assert **RTS** for both of these methods, otherwise the device enters the bootloader.

Both of these methods temporarily set the device's baud rate to 9600 and return an **OK** on the UART to indicate that Command mode is active. When Command mode exits, the device returns to normal operation at the baud rate that **BD** is set to.

Send AT commands

Once the device enters Command mode, use the syntax in the following figure to send AT commands. Every AT command starts with the letters **AT**, which stands for "attention." The AT is followed by two characters that indicate which command is being issued, then by some optional configuration values.

To read a parameter value stored in the device's register, omit the parameter field.



The preceding example changes **NI (Node Identifier)** to **My XBee**.

Multiple AT commands

You can send multiple AT commands at a time when they are separated by a comma in Command mode; for example, **ATNIMy XBee,AC<cr>**.

The preceding example changes the **NI (Node Identifier)** to **My XBee** and makes the setting active through **AC (Apply Changes)**.

Parameter format

Refer to the list of [AT commands](#) for the format of individual AT command parameters. Valid formats for hexadecimal values include with or without a leading **0x** for example **FFFF** or **0xFFFF**.

Response to AT commands

When using AT commands to set parameters the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module responds with **OK<cr>** if successful and **ERROR<cr>** if not.

Apply command changes

Any changes you make to the configuration command registers using AT commands do not take effect until you apply the changes. For example, if you send the **BD** command to change the baud rate, the actual baud rate does not change until you apply the changes. To apply changes:

1. Send [AC \(Apply Changes\)](#).
2. Send [WR \(Write\)](#).
- or:
3. [Exit Command mode](#).

Make command changes permanent

Send a [WR \(Write\)](#) command to save the changes. **WR** writes parameter values to non-volatile memory so that parameter modifications persist through subsequent resets.

Send as [RE \(Restore Defaults\)](#) to wipe settings saved using **WR** back to their factory defaults, or custom defaults if you have set any.

Note You still have to use **WR** to save the changes enacted with **RE**.

Exit Command mode

1. Send [CN \(Exit Command mode\)](#) followed by a carriage return.
- or:

2. If the device does not receive any valid AT commands within the time specified by [CT \(Command Mode Timeout\)](#), it returns to Transparent or API mode. The default Command mode timeout is 10 seconds.

For an example of programming the device using AT Commands and descriptions of each configurable parameter, see [AT commands](#).

Idle mode

When not receiving or transmitting data, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is in Idle mode. During Idle mode, the device listens for valid data on both the RF and serial ports.

If configured for [Sleep support](#), the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module only transitions to a low power state when in Idle mode.

Transmit mode

Transmit mode is the mode in which the device is transmitting data. This typically happens after data is received from the serial port.

Receive mode

This is the default mode for the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. The device is in Receive mode when it is not transmitting data. If a destination node receives a valid RF packet, the destination node transfers the data to its serial transmit buffer.

Serial communication

Serial interface	80
Serial receive buffer	80
Serial transmit buffer	80
UART data flow	80
Flow control	81

Serial interface

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module interfaces to a host device through a serial port. The device can communicate through its serial port:

- Through logic and voltage compatible universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (UART).
- Through a level translator to any serial device, for example through an RS-232 or USB interface board.
- Through SPI, as described in [SPI communications](#).

Serial receive buffer

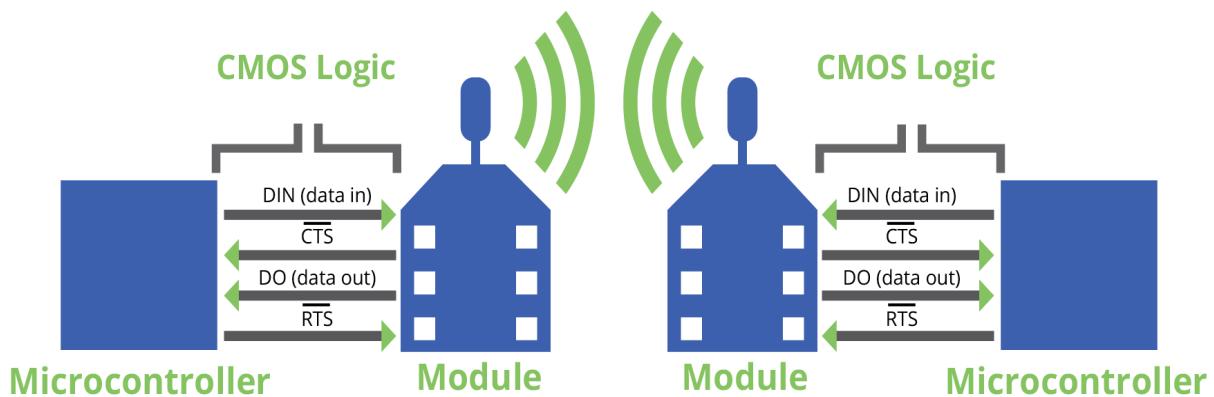
When serial data enters the device through the DIN pin or the SPI_MOSI pin, it stores the data in the serial receive buffer until the device can process it. Under certain conditions, the device may not be able to process data in the serial receive buffer immediately. If large amounts of serial data are sent to the device such that the serial receive buffer overflows, then the device discards all incoming data until it is able to process the data in the buffer. If the UART is in use, you can avoid this by the host side by honoring clear-to-send (CTS) flow control.

Serial transmit buffer

When the device receives RF data, it moves the data into the serial transmit buffer and sends it out the UART. If the serial transmit buffer becomes full and the system buffers are also full, then it drops the entire RF data packet. Whenever the device receives data faster than it can process and transmit the data out the serial port, there is a potential of dropping data.

UART data flow

Devices that have a UART interface connect directly to the pins of the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module as shown in the following figure. The figure shows system data flow in a UART-interfaced environment. Low asserted signals have a horizontal line over the signal name.



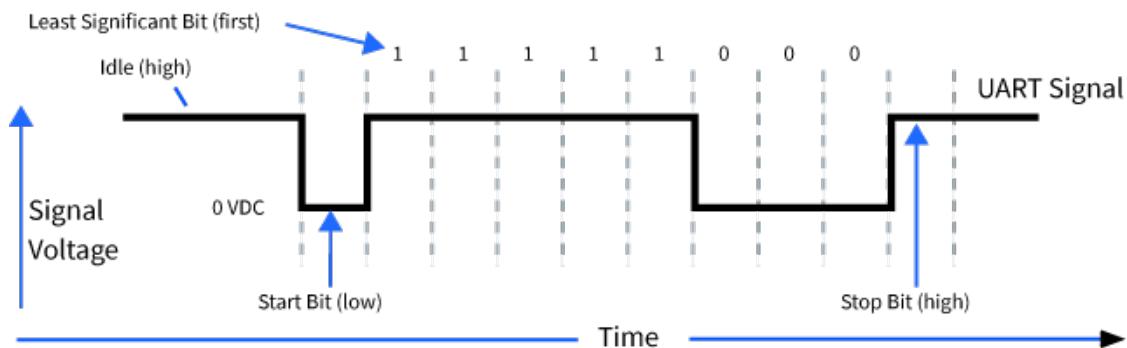
For more information about hardware specifications for the UART, see the [XBee 3 Hardware Reference Manual](#).

Serial data

A device sends data to the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module's UART as an asynchronous serial signal. When the device is not transmitting data, the signals should idle high.

For serial communication to occur, you must configure the UART of both devices (the microcontroller and the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module) with compatible settings for the baud rate, parity, start bits, stop bits, and data bits.

Each data byte consists of a start bit (low), 8 data bits (least significant bit first) and a stop bit (high). The following diagram illustrates the serial bit pattern of data passing through the device. The diagram shows UART data packet 0x1F (decimal number 31) as transmitted through the device.

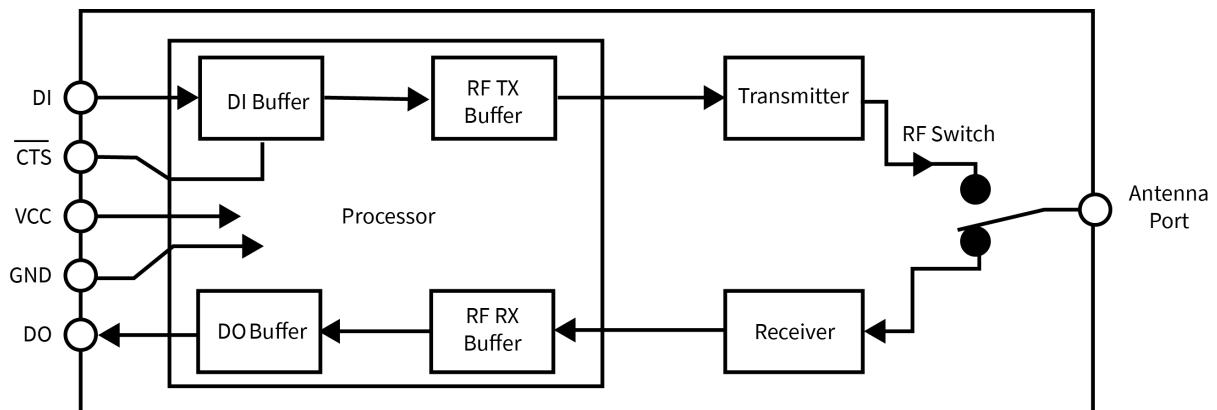


You can configure the UART baud rate, parity, and stop bits settings on the device with the **BD**, **NB**, and **SB** commands respectively. For more information, see [UART interface commands](#).

Flow control

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module maintains buffers to collect serial and RF data that it receives. The serial receive buffer collects incoming serial characters and holds them until the device can process them. The serial transmit buffer collects the data it receives via the RF link until it transmits that data out the serial port. The following figure shows the process of device buffers collecting received serial data.

Use [D6 \(DIO6/RTS Configuration\)](#) and [D7 \(DIO7/CTS Configuration\)](#) to set flow control.



Clear-to-send (CTS) flow control

If you enable CTS flow control ([D7 \(DIO7/CTS Configuration\)](#)), when the serial receive buffer is more than **FT** bytes full, the device de-asserts CTS (sets it high) to signal to the host device to stop sending serial data. The device reasserts CTS after the serial receive buffer has less than **FT** bytes in it. See [\(Flow Control Threshold\)](#) to configure and read this threshold.

RTS flow control

If you set [D6 \(DIO6/RTS Configuration\)](#) to enable RTS flow control, the device does not send data in the serial transmit buffer out the DOUT pin as long as RTS is de-asserted (set high). Do not de-assert RTS for long periods of time or the serial transmit buffer will fill. If the device receives an RF data packet and the serial transmit buffer does not have enough space for all of the data bytes, it discards the entire RF data packet.

If the device sends data out the UART when RTS is de-asserted (set high) the device could send up to five characters out the UART port after RTS is de-asserted.

Cases in which the DO buffer may become full, resulting in dropped RF packets:

1. If the RF data rate is set higher than the interface data rate of the device, the device may receive data faster than it can send the data to the host. Even occasional transmissions from a large number of devices can quickly accumulate and overflow the transmit buffer.
2. If the host does not allow the device to transmit data out from the serial transmit buffer due to being held off by hardware flow control.

SPI operation

This section specifies how SPI is implemented on the device, what the SPI signals are, and how full duplex operations work.

SPI communications	84
Full duplex operation	85
Low power operation	85
Select the SPI port	86
Force UART operation	87

SPI communications

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module supports SPI communications in slave mode. Slave mode receives the clock signal and data from the master and returns data to the master. The following table shows the signals that the SPI port uses on the device.

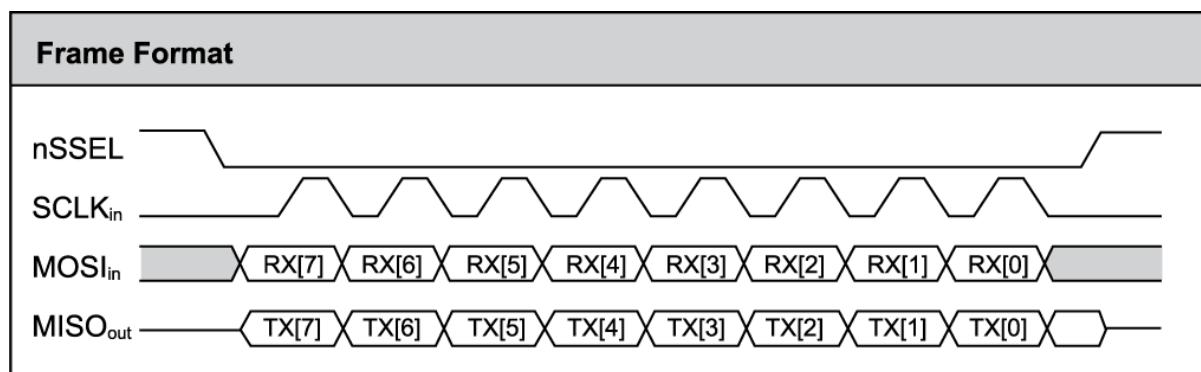
Refer to the [XBee 3 Hardware Reference Guide](#) for the pinout of your device.

Signal	Direction	Function
SPI_MOSI (Master Out, Slave In)	Input	Inputs serial data from the master
SPI_MISO (Master In, Slave Out)	Output	Outputs serial data to the master
SPI_SCLK (Serial Clock)	Input	Clocks data transfers on MOSI and MISO
SPI_SSEL (Slave Select)	Input	Enables serial communication with the slave
SPI_ATTN (Attention)	Output	Alerts the master that slave has data queued to send. The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module asserts this pin as soon as data is available to send to the SPI master and it remains asserted until the SPI master has clocked out all available data.

In this mode:

- SPI clock rates up to 5 MHz (burst) are possible.
- Data is most significant bit (MSB) first; bit 7 is the first bit of a byte sent over the interface.
- Frame Format mode 0 is used. This means CPOL= 0 (idle clock is low) and CPHA = 0 (data is sampled on the clock's leading edge).
- The SPI port only supports API Mode (**AP = 1**).

The following diagram shows the frame format mode 0 for SPI communications.



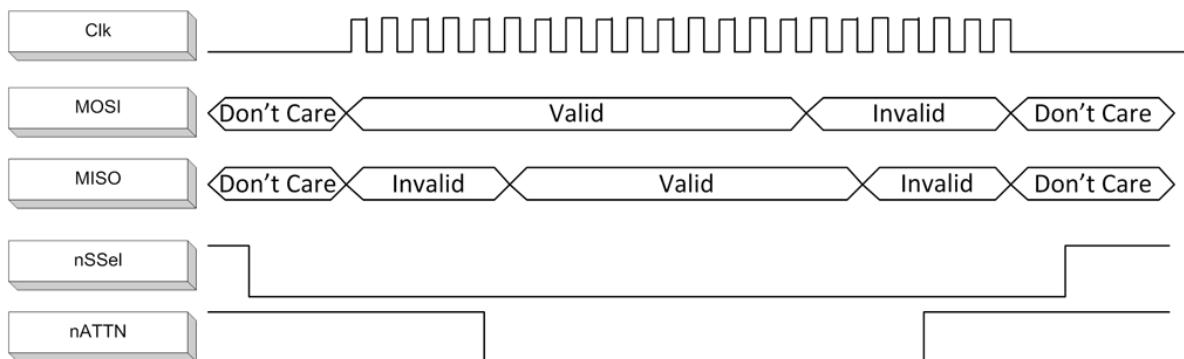
SPI mode is chip to chip communication. We do not supply a SPI communication interface on the XBee development evaluation boards included in the development kit.

Full duplex operation

When using SPI on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module the device uses API operation without escaped characters to packetize data. The device ignores the configuration of **AP** because SPI does not operate in any other mode. SPI is a full duplex protocol, even when data is only available in one direction. This means that whenever a device receives data, it also transmits, and that data is normally invalid. Likewise, whenever a device transmits data, invalid data is probably received. To determine whether or not received data is invalid, the firmware places the data in API packets.

SPI allows for valid data from the slave to begin before, at the same time, or after valid data begins from the master. When the master sends data to the slave and the slave has valid data to send in the middle of receiving data from the master, a full duplex operation occurs, where data is valid in both directions for a period of time. Not only must the master and the slave both be able to keep up with the full duplex operation, but both sides must honor the protocol.

The following figure illustrates the SPI interface while valid data is being sent in both directions.



Low power operation

Sleep modes generally work the same on SPI as they do on UART. However, due to the addition of SPI mode, there is an option of another sleep pin, as described below.

By default, Digi configures DIO8 (SLEEP_REQUEST) as a peripheral and during pin sleep it wakes the device and puts it to sleep. This applies to both the UART and SPI serial interfaces.

If SLEEP_REQUEST is not configured as a peripheral and SPI_SSEL is configured as a peripheral, then pin sleep is controlled by SPI_SSEL rather than by SLEEP_REQUEST. Asserting SPI_SSEL by driving it low either wakes the device or keeps it awake. Negating SPI_SSEL by driving it high puts the device to sleep.

Using SPI_SSEL to control sleep and to indicate that the SPI master has selected a particular slave device has the advantage of requiring one less physical pin connection to implement pin sleep on SPI. It has the disadvantage of putting the device to sleep whenever the SPI master negates SPI_SSEL (meaning time is lost waiting for the device to wake), even if that was not the intent.

If the user has full control of SPI_SSEL so that it can control pin sleep, whether or not data needs to be transmitted, then sharing the pin may be a good option in order to make the SLEEP_REQUEST pin available for another purpose. Without control of SPI_SSEL while using it for sleep request, the device may go to sleep at inopportune times.

If the device is one of multiple slaves on the SPI, then the device sleeps while the SPI master talks to the other slave, but this is acceptable in most cases.

If you do not configure either pin as a peripheral, then the device stays awake, being unable to sleep in **SM1** mode.

Select the SPI port

To force SPI mode on through-hole devices, hold DOUT/DIO13 low while resetting the device until SPI_ATTN asserts. This causes the device to disable the UART and go straight into SPI communication mode. Once configuration is complete, the device queues a modem status frame to the SPI port, which causes the SPI_ATTN line to assert. The host can use this to determine that the SPI port is configured properly.

On surface-mount devices, forcing DOUT low at the time of reset has no effect. To use SPI mode on the SMT modules, assert the SPI_SSEL low after reset and before any UART data is input.

Forcing DOUT low on TH devices forces the device to enable SPI support by setting the following configuration values:

Through-hole	Micro and Surface-mount	SPI signal
D1 (DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration)	P9 (DIO19/SPI_ATTN Configuration)	ATTN
D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)	P8 (DIO18/SPI_CLK Configuration)	SCLK
D3 (DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration)	P7 (DIO17/SPI_SSEL Configuration)	SSEL
D4 (DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI Configuration)	P6 (DIO16/SPI_MOSI Configuration)	MOSI
P2 (DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO Configuration)	P5 (DIO15/SPI_MISO Configuration)	MISO

Note The ATTN signal is optional—you can still use SPI mode if you disable the SPI_ATTN pin (**D1** on through-hole or **P9** on surface-mount devices).

As long as the host does not issue a **WR** command, these configuration values revert to previous values after a power-on reset. If the host issues a **WR** command while in SPI mode, these same parameters are written to flash, and after a reset the device continues to operate in SPI mode.

If the UART is disabled and the SPI is enabled in the written configuration, then the device comes up in SPI mode without forcing it by holding DOUT low. If both the UART and the SPI are configured (**P3 (DIO13/UART_DOUT Configuration)** through **P9 (DIO19/SPI_ATTN Configuration)** are set to **1**) at the time of reset, then output goes to the UART until the host sends the first input to the SPI interface. As soon as the first input comes on the SPI port, then all subsequent output goes to the SPI port and the UART is disabled.

Once you select a serial port (UART or SPI), all subsequent output goes to that port, even if you apply a new configuration. Once the SPI interface is made active, the only way to switch the selected serial port back to UART is to reset the device.

When the master asserts the slave select (SPI_SSEL) signal, SPI transmit data is driven to the output pin SPI_MISO, and SPI data is received from the input pin SPI_MOSI. The SPI_SSEL pin has to be asserted to enable the transmit serializer to drive data to the output signal SPI_MISO. A rising edge on SPI_SSEL causes the SPI_MISO line to be tri-stated such that another slave device can drive it, if so desired.

If the output buffer is empty, the SPI serializer transmits the last valid bit repeatedly, which may be either high or low. Otherwise, the device formats all output in API mode 1 format, as described in [Operate in API mode](#). The attached host is expected to ignore all data that is not part of a formatted API frame.

Force UART operation

If you configure a device with only the SPI enabled and no SPI master is available to access the SPI slave port, you can recover the device to UART operation by holding DIN / CONFIG low at reset time. DIN/CONFIG forces a default configuration on the UART at 9600 baud and brings up the device in Command mode on the UART port. You can then send the appropriate commands to the device to configure it for UART operation. If you write those parameters, the device comes up with the UART enabled on the next reset.

I/O support

The following topics describe analog and digital I/O line support, line passing and output control.

Legacy support	89
Mixed network considerations	90
Digital I/O support	90
Analog I/O support	91
Monitor I/O lines	92
I/O sample data format	93
API frame support	95
On-demand sampling	96
Periodic I/O sampling	98
Digital I/O change detection	100
I/O line passing	101
Digital line passing	101
Output sample data	103
Output control	103
I/O behavior during sleep	103

Legacy support

By default, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is configured to operate in a legacy configuration. This provides network and application compatibility with [XBee S1 802.15.4](#) and [XBee S2C 802.15.4](#) devices. Use [AO \(API Output Options\)](#) to determine which outgoing API frames are emitted and what I/O lines are used for sampling.

On the source node, **AO** affects:

- Which Digital I/O lines are sampled
- What sample frame type is used for outgoing transmissions

On the destination node, **AO** affects:

- How incoming XBee 3 sample frames are interpreted and what API frames are emitted

Previous 802.15.4 firmwares on the XBee S1 and XBee S2C hardware had a limited set of I/O lines available. Valid DIO lines on these devices are from D0 through D8; I/O samples are transmitted over the air using a standard I/O sample packet [Legacy data format](#). These platforms do not have an **AO** command and always output sample data in a legacy format if possible.

For the XBee 3 platform, digital I/O has been enhanced to be in parity with DigiMesh and Zigbee. You can now enable up to fourteen digital inputs for sampling: D0 through P4 as long as **AO** is not set to **2**. In order to support these additional I/O lines, an [enhanced I/O sample packet](#) is sent over the air, which is not compatible with the S1 or S2C.

By default, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is configured to operate in a legacy configuration with **AO** set to **2**. This allows you to sample D0 through D8. If you configure D9 through P4 as digital I/O, they are not sampled unless you set **AO** to **0** or **1**.

For new designs, we recommend setting **AO** to **0** or **1** ([Operate in API mode](#)), which allows you to use additional I/O lines for sampling and easily allows you to switch to Zigbee or DigiMesh, as the API and I/O functionality are identical.

This table illustrates the various configuration combinations that are possible and the expected output:

Source	Source AO value	Destination	Destination AO value	Data format	API frame on receiver
XBee 3	0 or 1	XBee 3	0 or 1	Enhanced	I/O Data Sample Rx Indicator frame - 0x92
XBee 3	0 or 1	XBee 3	2	Legacy	RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82 / RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83
XBee 3	0 or 1	S1 or S2C	N/A	N/A	N/A
XBee 3	2	XBee 3	0 or 1	Legacy	RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82 / RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83
XBee 3	2	S1 or S2C	N/A	Legacy	RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82 / RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83

Source	Source AO value	Destination	Destination AO value	Data format	API frame on receiver
S1 or S2C	N/A	XBee 3	0 or 1	Legacy	RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82 / RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83
S1 or S2C	N/A	XBee 3	2	Legacy	RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82 / RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83

Refer to [I/O sample data format](#) for more information on the format of the incoming I/O sample data.

Mixed network considerations

If you use a mixed network of XBee 3 and legacy S1 or S2C devices, you must set **AO** to **2** in order to transmit sample data that is compatible with these devices.

Regardless of the **AO** setting, if an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module receives an I/O sample packet from an S1 or S2C device, it always outputs the legacy data format.

Digital I/O support

AO (API Output Options) determines the I/O lines available for sampling. By default, **AO** is configured to be compatible with legacy devices.

- Configure **AO** to **0** or **1** to make digital I/O available on lines DIO0 through DIO14 ([D0 \(DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration\)](#) - [D9 \(DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration\)](#) and [P0 \(DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration\)](#) - [P4 \(DIO14/UART_DIN Configuration\)](#)).
- Configure **AO** to **2** to make digital I/O available on lines DIO0 through DIO8 ([D0 - D8 \(DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration\)](#)). This provides compatibility with S1 and S2C devices and is the default configuration.

See [Legacy support](#) for more information.

Digital sampling is enabled on these pins if configured as **3**, **4**, or **5** with the following meanings:

- 3 is digital input.
 - Use [PR \(Pull-up/Down Resistor Enable\)](#) to enable internal pull up/down resistors for each digital input. Use [PD \(Pull Up/Down Direction\)](#) to determine the direction of the internal pull up/down resistor. All disabled and digital input pins are pulled up by default.
- 4 is digital output low.
- 5 is digital output high.

Function when AO = 0 or 1	Legacy Function when AO = 2	Micro Pin	SMT Pin	TH Pin	AT Command
DIO0	DIO0	31	33	20	D0 (DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration)

Function when AO = 0 or 1	Legacy Function when AO = 2	Micro Pin	SMT Pin	TH Pin	AT Command
DIO1	DIO1	30	32	19	D1 (DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration)
DIO2	DIO2	29	31	18	D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)
DIO3	DIO3	28	30	17	D3 (DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration)
DIO4	DIO4	23	24	11	D4 (DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI Configuration)
DIO5	DIO5	26	28	15	D5 (DIO5/Associate Configuration)
DIO6	DIO6	27	29	16	D6 (DIO6/RTS Configuration)
DIO7	DIO7	24	25	12	D7 (DIO7/CTS Configuration)
DIO8	DIO8	9	10	9	D8 (DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration)
DIO9	N/A	25	26	13	D9 (DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration)
DIO10	N/A	7	7	6	P0 (DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration)
DIO11	N/A	8	8	7	P1 (DIO11/PWM1 Configuration)
DIO12	N/A	5	5	4	P2 (DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO Configuration)
DIO13	N/A	3	3	2	P3 (DIO13/UART_DOUT Configuration)
DIO14	N/A	4	4	3	P4 (DIO14/UART_DIN Configuration)

I/O sampling is not available for pins P5 through P9. See the [XBee 3 Hardware Reference Manual](#) for full pinouts and functionality.

Analog I/O support

Analog input is available on D0 through D3. Configure these pins to 2 (ADC) to enable analog sampling. PWM output is available on P0 and P1, which can be used for [Analog line passing](#). Use [M0 \(PWM0 Duty Cycle\)](#) and [M1 \(PWM1 Duty Cycle\)](#) to set a fixed PWM level.

Function	Micro Pin	SMT Pin	TH Pin	AT Command
ADC0	31	33	20	D0 (DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration)
ADC1	30	32	19	D1 (DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration)
ADC2	29	31	18	D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)
ADC3	28	30	17	D3 (DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration)

Function	Micro Pin	SMT Pin	TH Pin	AT Command
PWM0	7	7	6	P0 (DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration)
PWM1	8	8	7	P1 (DIO11/PWM1 Configuration)

AV (Analog Voltage Reference) specifies the analog reference voltage used for the 10-bit ADCs. Analog sample data is represented as a 2-byte value. For a 10-bit ADC, the acceptable range is from **0x0000** to **0x03FF**. To convert this value to a useful voltage level, apply the following formula:

$$\text{ADC} / 1023 (\text{vREF}) = \text{Voltage}$$

Note ADCs sampled through MicroPython will have 12-bit resolution.

Example

An ADC value received is 0x01AE; to convert this into a voltage the hexadecimal value is first converted to decimal (0x01AE = 430). Using the default **AV** reference of 1.25 V, apply the formula as follows:

$$430 / 1023 (1.25 \text{ V}) = 525 \text{ mV}$$

Monitor I/O lines

You can monitor pins you configure as digital input, digital output, or analog input and generate I/O sample data. If you do not define inputs or outputs, no sample data is generated.

Typically, I/O samples are generated by configuring the device to sample I/O pins periodically (based on a timer) or when a change is detected on one or more digital pins. These samples are always sent over the air to the destination address specified with **DH (Destination Address High)** and **DL (Destination Address Low)**.

You can also gather sample data using on-demand sampling, which allows you to interrogate the state of the device's I/O pins by issuing an AT command. You can do this on either a local or remote device via an AT command request.

The three methods to generate sample data are:

- Periodic sample ([IR \(Sample Rate\)](#))
 - Periodic sampling based on a timer
 - Samples are taken immediately upon wake (excluding pin sleep)
 - Sample data is sent to **DH+DL** destination address
 - Can be used with line passing
 - Requires API mode on receiver
- Change detect ([IC \(DIO Change Detect\)](#))
 - Samples are generated when the state of specified digital input pin(s) change
 - Sample data is sent to **DH+DL** destination address
 - Can be used with line passing
 - Requires API mode on receiver

- On-demand sample ([IS \(I/O Sample\)](#))
 - Immediately query the device's I/O lines
 - Can be issued locally in Command Mode
 - Can be issued locally or remotely in API mode

These methods are not mutually exclusive and you can use them in combination with each other.

I/O sample data format

AO determines the format of the incoming and outgoing sample data.

By default, **AO** is configured to be compatible with legacy devices and outputs a legacy data format regardless of where the sample packet came from.

Legacy data format

Regardless of how I/O data is generated, the format of the sample data is always represented as a series of bytes in the following format which is compatible with the S1 802.15.4 and S2C 802.15.4 devices:

Bytes	Name	Description
1	Sample sets	Number of sample sets. This is determined by IT (Samples before TX) on the source node.
2	Digital and analog channel mask	Indicates which digital I/O and ADC lines have sampling enabled. Each bit corresponds to one digital I/O or ADC line on the device. bit 0 = DIO0 bit 1 = DIO1 bit 2 = DIO2 bit 3 = DIO3 bit 4 = DIO4 bit 5 = DIO5 bit 6 = DIO6 bit 7 = DIO7 bit 8 = DIO8 bit 9 = ADC0 bit 10 = ADC1 bit 11 = ADC2 bit 12 = ADC3 bit 13 = Reserved bit 14 = Reserved bit 15 = Reserved Example: a channel mask of 0x063C means ADC0, ADC1, DIO2, DIO3, and DIO5 are configured as digital inputs or outputs.

Bytes	Name	Description
2	Digital data set	<p>Each bit in the digital data set corresponds to a digital bit in the channel mask and indicates the state of the digital pin, whether high (1) or low (0). If the digital portion of the channel mask is 0, then these two bytes are omitted as no digital I/O lines are enabled.</p> <p>bit 0 = DIO0 bit 1 = DIO1 bit 2 = DIO2 bit 3 = DIO3 bit 4 = DIO4 bit 5 = DIO5 bit 6 = DIO6 bit 7 = DIO7 bit 8 = DIO8 bit 9 = N/A bit 10 = N/A bit 11 = N/A bit 12 = N/A bit 13 = N/A bit 14 = N/A bit 15 = N/A</p>
2	Analog data set (multiple)	<p>Each enabled ADC line in the analog portion of the channel mask has a separate 2-byte value based on the number of ADC inputs on the originating device. The data starts with AD0 and continues sequentially for each enabled analog input channel up to AD3.</p> <p>If the analog portion of the channel mask is 0, then no analog sample bytes are included.</p>

Enhanced data format

If you set **AO** to **0** or **1** on both the source and destination node, then the data format is represented as a series of bytes in the following format which matches the DigiMesh and Zigbee firmwares:

Bytes	Name	Description
1	Sample sets	Number of sample sets. There is always one sample set per frame.

Bytes	Name	Description
2	Digital channel mask	<p>Indicates which digital I/O lines have sampling enabled. Each bit corresponds to one digital I/O line on the device.</p> <p>bit 0 = DIO0 bit 1 = DIO1 bit 2 = DIO2 bit 3 = DIO3 bit 4 = DIO4 bit 5 = DIO5 bit 6 = DIO6 bit 7 = DIO7 bit 8 = DIO8 bit 9 = DIO9 bit 10 = DIO10 bit 11 = DIO11 bit 12 = DIO12 bit 13 = DIO13 bit 14 = DIO14 bit 15 = N/A</p> <p>Example: a digital channel mask of 0x002F means DIO0, 1, 2, 3 and 5 are configured as digital inputs or outputs.</p>
1	Analog channel mask	<p>Indicates which lines have analog inputs enabled for sampling. Each bit in the analog channel mask corresponds to one analog input channel. If a bit is set, then a corresponding 2-byte analog data set is included.</p> <p>bit 0 = AD0/DIO0 bit 1 = AD1/DIO1 bit 2 = AD2/DIO2 bit 3 = AD3/DIO3</p>
2	Digital data set	<p>Each bit in the digital data set corresponds to a bit in the digital channel mask and indicates the digital state of the pin, whether high (1) or low (0).</p> <p>If the digital channel mask is 0x0000, then these two bytes are omitted as no digital I/O lines are enabled.</p>
2	Analog data set (multiple)	<p>Each enabled ADC line in the analog channel mask will have a separate 2-byte value based on the number of ADC inputs on the originating device. The data starts with AD0 and continues sequentially for each enabled analog input channel up to AD3.</p> <p>If the analog channel mask is 0x00, then no analog sample bytes is included.</p>

API frame support

I/O samples generated using [Periodic I/O sampling \(IR\)](#) and [Digital I/O change detection \(IC\)](#) are transmitted to the destination address specified by **DH** and **DL**. In order to display the sample data, the receiver must be operating in API mode (**AP = 1 or 2**). The sample data is represented as an I/O sample API frame.

There are three types of I/O sample frames that are supported by the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module:

- 0x92 - Enhanced I/O sample frame
- 0x82 - Legacy 64-bit I/O sample frame
- 0x83 - Legacy 16-bit I/O sample frame

If **AO = 0** or **1** on both the source and destination node, then a 0x92 frame is generated on the destination.

See [I/O Data Sample Rx Indicator frame - 0x92](#) for more information on the frame's format and an example.

For all other cases, the destination node generates either a 0x82 or 0x83 frame depending on whether the source node is operating in a 16-bit or 64-bit configuration. See [Addressing modes](#) for more information.

See [Legacy support](#) for more information on what configuration options generate the various I/O frames.

On-demand sampling

You can use [IS \(I/O Sample\)](#) to query the current state of all digital I/O and ADC lines on the device and return the sample data as an AT command response. If no inputs or outputs are defined, the command returns an ERROR.

On-demand sampling can be useful when performing initial deployment, as you can send **IS** locally to verify that the device and connected sensors are correctly configured. The format of the sample data matches what is periodically sent using other sampling methods. You can also send **IS** remotely using a remote AT command. When sent remotely from a gateway or server to each sensor node on the network, on-demand sampling can improve battery life and network performance as the remote node transmits sample data only when requested instead of continuously.

If you send **IS** using [Command mode](#), then the device returns a carriage return delimited list containing the I/O sample data. If **IS** is sent either locally or remotely via an API frame, the I/O sample data is presented as the parameter value in the AT command response frame ([AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#) or [Remote Command Response frame - 0x97](#)).

Example: Command mode

An **IS** command sent in Command mode returns the following [sample data](#):

This example uses the [enhanced I/O data format](#), if you use the legacy format (**AO = 2** or data is received from an S1 or S2C device) then refer to the [Legacy data format](#) for information on how this data is structured.

Output	Description
01	One sample set
0C0C	Digital channel mask, indicates which digital lines are sampled (0x0C0C = 0000 11 00 0000 11 00b = DIO2, 3, 10, 11)
03	Analog channel mask, indicates which analog lines are sampled (0x03 = 0000 00 11 b = AD0, 1)
0408	Digital sample data that corresponds with the digital channel mask 0x0408 = 0000 01 00 0000 1000 b = DIO3 and DIO10 are high, DIO2 and DIO11 are low
03D0	Analog sample data for AD0
0124	Analog sample data for AD1

Example: Local AT command in API mode

The **IS** command sent to a local device in API mode would use a [AT Command frame - 0x08](#) or [AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09](#) frame:

7E 00 04 08 53 49 53 08

The device responds with a [AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#) that contains the [sample data](#):

7E 00 0F 88 53 49 53 00 01 0C 0C 03 04 08 03 D0 01 24 68

This example uses the [enhanced I/O data format](#), if you use the legacy format (**AO = 2** or data is received from an S1 or S2C device) then see the [Legacy data format](#) for information on how this data is structured.

Output	Field	Description
7E	Start Delimiter	Indicates the beginning of an API frame
00 0F	Length	Length of the packet
88	Frame type	AT Command response frame
53	Frame ID	This ID corresponds to the Frame ID of the 0x08 request
49 53	AT Command	Indicates the AT command that this response corresponds to 0x49 0x53 = IS
00	Status	Indicates success or failure of the AT command 00 = OK if no I/O lines are enabled, this will return 01 (ERROR)
01	I/O sample data	One sample set
0C 0C		Digital channel mask, indicates which digital lines are sampled (0x0C0C = 0000 11 00 0000 11 00b = DIO2, 3, 10, 11)
03		Analog channel mask, indicates which analog lines are sampled (0x03 = 0000 00 11 b = AD0, 1)
04 08		Digital sample data that corresponds with the digital channel mask 0x0408 = 0000 01 00 0000 10 00b = DIO3 and DIO10 are high, DIO2 and DIO11 are low
03 D0		Analog sample data for AD0
01 24		Analog sample data for AD1
68	Checksum	Can safely be discarded on received frames

Example: Remote AT command in API mode

The **IS** command sent to a remote device with an address of 0013A200 12345678 uses a [Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#):

7E 00 0F 17 87 00 13 A2 00 12 34 56 78 FF FE 00 49 53 FF

The [sample data](#) from the device is returned in a [Remote Command Response frame - 0x97](#) frame with the sample data as the parameter value:

7E 00 19 97 87 00 13 A2 00 12 34 56 78 00 00 49 53 00 01 0C 0C 03 04 08 03 FF 03 FF 50

This example uses the [enhanced I/O data format](#), if you use the legacy format (**AO = 2** or data is received from an S1 or S2C device) then see [Legacy data format](#) for information on how this data is structured.

Output	Field	Description
7E	Start Delimiter	Indicates the beginning of an API frame
00 19	Length	Length of the packet
97	Frame type	Remote AT Command response frame
87	Frame ID	This ID corresponds to the Frame ID of the 0x17 request
0013A200 12345678	64-bit source	The 64-bit address of the node that responded to the request
0000	16-bit source	The 16-bit address of the node that responded to the request
49 53	AT Command	Indicates the AT command that this response corresponds to 0x49 0x53 = IS
00	Status	Indicates success or failure of the AT command 00 = OK if no I/O lines are enabled, this will return 01 (ERROR)
01	I/O sample data	One sample set
0C 0C		Digital channel mask, indicates which digital lines are sampled (0x0C0C = 0000 1100 0000 1100b = DIO2, 3, 10, 11)
03		Analog channel mask, indicates which analog lines are sampled (0x03 = 0000 0011b = AD0, 1)
04 08		Digital sample data that corresponds with the digital channel mask 0x0408 = 0000 0100 0000 1000b = DIO3 and DIO10 are high, DIO2 and DIO11 are low
03 D0		Analog sample data for AD0
01 24		Analog sample data for AD1
50	Checksum	Can safely be discarded on received frames

Periodic I/O sampling

Periodic sampling allows a device to take an I/O sample and transmit it to a remote device at a periodic rate.

Source

Use [IR \(Sample Rate\)](#) to set the periodic sample rate for enabled I/O lines.

- To disable periodic sampling, set **IR** to **0**.
- For all other **IR** values, the device samples data when **IR** milliseconds elapse and transmits the sampled data to the destination address.

The **DH** (Destination Address High) and **DL** (Destination Address Low) commands determine the destination address of the I/O samples. You must configure at least one pin as a [digital I/O](#) or [ADC input](#) on the sending node to generate sample data.

Destination

If the receiving device is operating in [API operating mode](#) the [I/O data sample](#) is emitted out of the serial port. Devices that are in [Transparent operating mode](#) discard the I/O data samples they receive unless you enable line passing.

I/O sampling upon wake

By default, a device that is configured for sleep (**SM > 0**) that has at least one digital I/O or ADC enabled transmits an I/O sample upon wake regardless of how **IR** is configured. Sampling upon wake can be disabled by clearing bit 1 of the **SO**. For more information about setting sleep modes, see [Sleep modes](#) and [SO \(Sleep Options\)](#).

Multiple samples per packet

IT ([Samples before TX](#)) specifies how many I/O samples can be transmitted in a single OTA packet. Any single-byte value (0 - 0xFF) is accepted for input. However, the value is adjusted downward based on how many I/O samples can fit into a maximum size packet; see [Maximum payload](#). A query of **IT** after changes are applied tells how many I/O samples will actually be gathered.

Since **MM** ([MAC Mode](#)) must be **0** or **3** to send I/O samples, the maximum payload in the best of conditions (short source address, short destination address, and no encryption) is 114 bytes. Seven of those bytes are used by the command header and the I/O header, leaving 107 bytes for I/O samples. The minimum I/O sample is 2 bytes. Therefore the maximum possible usable value for **IT** is 53 (or **0x35**).

Only legacy I/O frames allow for gathering multiple samples. If you set **AO** to **0** or **1**, then **IT** is not applicable and only one sample can be gathered per frame.

Example: Remote AT command in API mode

A device is configured with the following settings:

- **D0** and **D1** are set to ADC (**2**)
- **D3** is configured as a digital input (**3**)
- **AO** is set to **2**, so legacy frames are generated
- **IT** is configured to **3**, so that three samples are gathered per transmission

On the destination node, the following frame is emitted:

```
7E 00 1A 83 12 34 26 02 03 06 04 00 04 01 28 03 12 00 00 01 58 02 FE 00 04 01 2A 03 A0 94
```

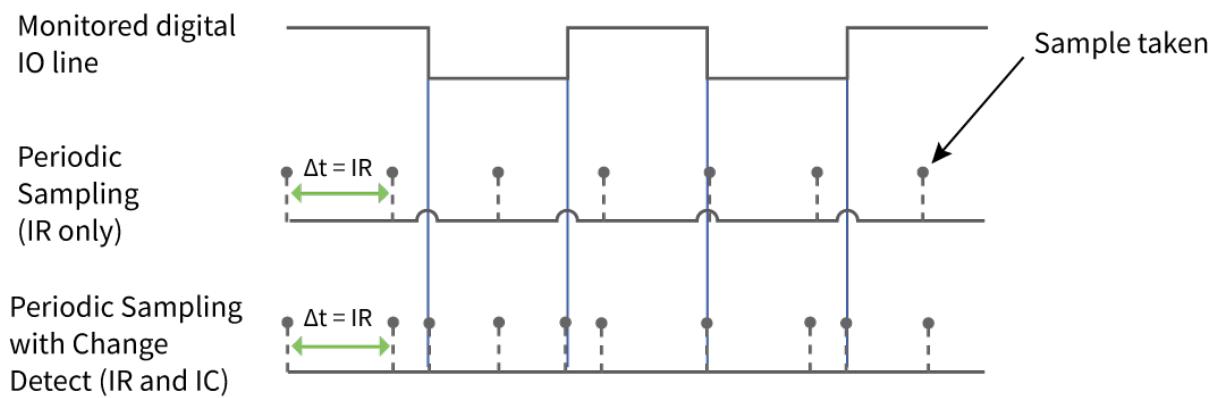
Output	Field	Description
7E	Start Delimiter	Indicates the beginning of an API frame
00 1A	Length	Length of the packet
83	Frame type	Legacy 16-bit I/O Sample
12 34	16-bit Source Address	The source address of the device that sent the I/O sample
26	RSSI	The 64-bit address of the node that responded to the request
02		
03	Sample sets	The number of samples that are included in this frame
06 04	Channel mask	Mask which indicates which digital and analog lines are enabled. Even though multiple samples are being gathered, there will only ever be one channel mask per frame. (0x0604 = 0000 0110 0000 0100b = ADC0, ADC1, DIO3)
00 04	Sample set 1	The first set of digital sample data that corresponds with the digital portion of the channel mask 0x0004 = 0000 0000 0000 0100b = DIO3 is high
01 28		Analog sample data for AD0
03 12		Analog sample data for AD1
00 00	Sample set 2	The second set of digital sample data 0x0004 = 0000 0000 0000 0000b = DIO3 is low
01 58		Second set of analog sample data for AD0
02 FE		Second set of analog sample data for AD1
00 04	Sample set 1	The third set of digital sample data 0x0004 = 0000 0000 0000 0100b = DIO3 is high
01 2A		Third set of analog sample data for AD0
03 A0		Third set of analog sample data for AD1
94	Checksum	Can safely be discarded on received frames

Digital I/O change detection

You can configure devices to transmit a data sample immediately whenever a monitored digital I/O pin changes state. **IC (DIO Change Detect)** is a bitmask that determines which digital I/O lines to monitor for a state change. If you set one or more bits in **IC**, the device transmits an I/O sample as soon it observes a state change on the monitored digital I/O line(s) using edge detection.

Change detection is only applicable to [digital I/O pins](#) that are configured as digital input (**3**) or digital output (**4** or **5**).

The figure below shows how I/O change detection can work in combination with [Periodic I/O sampling](#) to improve sampling accuracy. In the figure, the gray dashed lines with a dot on top represent samples taken from the monitored DIO line. The top graph shows only [periodic IR samples](#), the bottom graph shows a combination of **IR** periodic samples and **IC** detected changes. In the top graph, the humps indicate that the sample was not taken at that exact moment and needed to wait for the next **IR** sample period.



Note Use caution when combining change detect sampling with [sleep modes](#). **IC** only causes a sample to be generated if a state change occurs during a wake period. If the device is sleeping when the digital transition occurs, then no change is detected and an I/O sample is not generated.

Use periodic sampling with **IR** in conjunction with **IC** in this instance, since **IR** generates an I/O sample upon wakeup and ensures that the change is properly observed.

If you enable multiple samples by setting **IT > 1**, any change detect that occurs causes all collected periodic samples to be sent immediately, then a separate **IC** sample is sent.

I/O line passing

Line passing allows you to affect the output pins of one device by sampling the I/O pins of another. To support line passing, you must configure a device to generate I/O sample data using periodic sampling ([IR \(Sample Rate\)](#)) and/or change detection ([IC \(DIO Change Detect\)](#)).

On the device that receives I/O samples, enable line passing setting [IA \(I/O Input Address\)](#) with the address of the device that has the appropriate inputs enabled. This effectively binds the outputs to a particular device's input. This does not affect the ability of the device to receive I/O line data from other devices—only its ability to update enabled outputs. Set **IA** to **0xFFFF** (broadcast address) to affect the output using input data from any device on the network.

Digital line passing

[Digital I/O lines](#) are mapped in pairs; pins configured as digital input on the transmitting device affect the corresponding digital output pin on the receiving device. For example, a device that samples **D5** as an input (3) only affects **D5** on the receiver if **D5** is configured as an output (4 or 5).

Each digital pin has an associated timeout value. When an I/O sample is received that affects a digital output pin, the pin returns to its configured state after the timeout period expires. For pins **D0** through **D9**, the associated timeout commands are [T0 \(D0 Timeout Timer\)](#) through [T9 \(D9 Output Timer\)](#). For pins **P0** through **P4**, the associated timeout commands are [Q0 \(P0 Output Timer\)](#) through [Q2 \(P2 Output Timer\)](#).

Digital line passing is only available on pins **D0** through **P3**. You cannot use UART and SPI pins for line passing.

Example: Digital line passing

A sampling XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is configured with the following settings:

AT command	Parameter value
D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)	3 (digital input)
IR (Sample Rate)	0x7D0 (2 seconds)
DH (Destination Address High)	0013A200
DL (Destination Address Low)	12345678

Every two seconds, an I/O sample is generated and sent to the address specified by **DH** and **DL**. The receiver is configured with the following settings:

AT command	Parameter value
D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)	5 (digital output low)
T2 (D2 Output Timeout Timer)	0x64 (10 seconds)
IA (I/O Input Address)	0013A20087654321

When this device receives an incoming I/O sample, if the source address matches the one set by **IA**, the device sets the output of **D2** to match the input of **D2** of the receiver. This output level holds for ten seconds before the pin returns to a digital output low state.

Analog line passing

Similar to digital line passing, analog line passing pairs the [Analog I/O support](#) of one device to a PWM output of another. There are two PWM output pins that can simulate the voltage measured by the ADC inputs. Be aware that ADC inputs are on different pins than the corresponding PWM outputs: **AD0** corresponds to **PWM0**, and **AD1** corresponds to **PWM1**. See [Analog I/O support](#) for the pinouts.

You can set the analog line passing timeout value with **PT (PWM Output Timeout)**, which affects both [PWM output pins](#). You can explicitly set a PWM output level using the **M0 (PWM0 Duty Cycle)** and **M1 (PWM1 Duty Cycle)** commands, when an I/O sample is received that affects a PWM output pin, it returns to its configured state after the **PT** timeout period expires.

Example: Analog line passing

A sampling device is configured with the following settings:

AT command	Parameter value
	2 (ADC input)

AT command	Parameter value
IR (Sample Rate)	0x7D0 (2 seconds)
DH (Destination Address High)	0013A200
DL (Destination Address Low)	12345678

Every two seconds, an I/O sample frame is generated and sent to the address specified by **DH** and **DL**. The receiver is configured with the following settings:

AT command	Parameter value
P0	2 (PWM output)
M0	0
PT	0x12C (30 seconds)
IA	0013A20087654321

When this device receives an incoming I/O sample, if the source address matches the one set by **IA**, the device sets the PWM output of **P0** to match the ADC input of **D0** of the receiver. This output level holds for thirty seconds before the pin returns to a digital output low state.

Output sample data

If a device receives an I/O sample whose address matches that set by **IA (I/O Input Address)**, it triggers line passing. Line passing operates whether the receiving device is operating in API or Transparent mode.

By default, if the receiver is configured for API mode, it outputs the I/O sample frame in addition to affecting output pins. You can suppress the I/O sample frame output by setting **IU (I/O Output Enable)** to **0**. This only suppresses I/O samples that trigger line passing, a sample generated from a device whose address does not match the **IA** address is sent regardless of **IU**.

Output control

IO (Digital Output Level) controls the output levels of **D0 (DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration)** through **D7 (DIO7/CTS Configuration)** that are configured as output pins (either **4** or **5**). These values override the configured output levels of the pins until they are changed again (the pins do not automatically revert to their configured values after a timeout.)

You can use **IO** to trigger a sample on change detect.

I/O behavior during sleep

When the device sleeps (**SM ! = 0**) the I/O lines are optimized for a minimal sleep current.

Digital I/O lines

Digital I/O lines set as digital output high or low maintain those values during sleep. Disabled or input pins continue to be controlled by the **PR/PD** settings. Peripheral pins (with the exception of CTS) are

set low during sleep and SPI pins are set high. Peripheral and SPI pins resume normal operation upon wake.

Digital I/O lines that have been set using I/O line passing hold their values during sleep, however the digital timeout timer (**T0** through **T9**, and **Q0** through **Q2**) are suspended during sleep and resume upon wake.

Analog and PWM I/O Lines

Lines configured as analog inputs or PWM output are not affected during sleep. PWM lines are shut down (set low) during sleep and resume normal operation upon wake.

PWM output pins set by analog line passing are shutdown during sleep and revert to their preset values (**M0** and **M1**) on wake. This happens regardless of whether the timeout has expired or not.

Networking

Networking terms	106
MAC Mode configuration	106
Clear Channel Assessment (CCA)	107
Retries configuration	107
Transmit status based on MAC mode and XBee retries configurations	108
Addressing	109
Peer-to-peer networks	110
Master/slave networks	110
Direct and indirect transmission	113
Encryption	115
Maximum payload	116

Networking terms

The following table describes some common terms we use when discussing networks.

Term	Definition
Association	Establishing membership between end devices and a coordinator.
Coordinator	A full-function device (FFD) that allows end devices to associate to it and can queue and deliver indirect messages.
End device	When in the same network as a coordinator. Devices that rely on a coordinator for synchronization and can be put into states of sleep for low-power applications.
PAN	Personal Area Network. A data communication network that includes one or more end devices and optionally a coordinator.

MAC Mode configuration

Medium Access Control (MAC) Mode configures two functions:

1. Enables or disables the use of a Digi header in the 802.15.4 RF packet.
When the Digi header is enabled (**MM** = 0 or 3), duplicate packet detection is enabled as well as certain AT commands.
MAC Modes 1 and 2 do not include a Digi header, which disables many features of the device. All data is strictly pass-through. These modes are intended to provide some compatibility with third-party 802.15.4 devices.
2. Enables or disables MAC acknowledgment request for unicast packets.
When MAC ACK is enabled (**MM** = 0 or 2), transmitting devices send packets with an ACK request so receiving devices send an ACK back (acknowledgment of RF packet reception) to the transmitter. If the transmitting device does not receive the ACK, it re-sends the packet up to three times or until the ACK is received.
MAC Modes 1 and 3 disable MAC acknowledgment. Transmitting devices send packets without an ACK request so receiving devices do not send an ACK back to the transmitter.
Broadcast messages are always sent with the MAC ACK request disabled.

The following table summarizes the functionality.

Mode	Digi header	MAC ACK
0 (default)	X	X
1		
2		X
3	X	

The default value for the **MM** configuration parameter is 0 which enables both the Digi header and MAC acknowledgment.

Clear Channel Assessment (CCA)

Prior to transmitting a packet, the device performs a CCA (Clear Channel Assessment) on the channel to determine if the channel is available for transmission. The detected energy on the channel is compared with the **CA** (Clear Channel Assessment) parameter value. If the detected energy exceeds the **CA** parameter value, the device does not transmit the packet.

Also, the device inserts a delay before a transmission takes place. You can set this delay using the **RN** (Backoff Exponent) parameter. If you set **RN** to 0, there is no delay before the first CCA is performed. The **RN** parameter value is the equivalent of the “minBE” parameter in the 802.15.4 specification. The transmit sequence follows the 802.15.4 specification.

On a CCA failure, the device attempts to re-send the packet up to three additional times, meaning a total of four attempts.

CCA operations

CCA is a method of collision avoidance that is implemented by detecting the energy level on the transmission channel before starting the transmission. The CCA threshold (defined by the **CA** parameter) defines the energy level that it takes to block a transmission attempt. For example, if CCA is set to the default value of 0x32 (which is interpreted as -50 dBm) then energy detected above the -50 dBm level (for example -45 dBm) temporarily blocks a transmission attempt. But if the energy level is less than that (for example -70 dBm), the transmission is not blocked. The intent of this feature is to prevent simultaneous transmissions on the same channel.

You can disable CCA by setting **CA** to 0. Disabling CCA can improve latency in noisy environments, but it can also interfere with other devices that are operating on the same channel. Setting or changing **CA** to a non-zero value only takes effect upon boot. If you adjust the **CA** value, ensure that you write the setting to flash with [WR \(Write\)](#) and restart with an [FR \(Software Reset\)](#).

In the event that the energy level exceeds the threshold, the transmission is blocked for a random number of backoff periods. The number of backoff periods is defined by the following formula: random ($2^n - 1$), where n is defined by the **RN** parameter and increments after each CCA failure. When **RN** is set to its default value of 0, then $2^n - 1$ is 0, preventing any delay before the first energy detection on a new frame. However, n increments after each CCA failure, giving a greater range for the number of backoff periods between each energy detection cycle.

In the event that six energy detection cycles occur and each one detects too much energy, the application tries again 1 to 48 ms later. After the application retries are exhausted, then the transmission fails with a CCA error.

Whenever the MAC code reports a CCA failure, meaning that it performed six energy detection cycles with exponential random back-offs, and each one failed, the **EC** parameter is incremented. The **EC** parameter can be read at any time to find out how noisy the operating channel is. It continues to increment until it reaches its maximum value of 0xFFFF. To get new statistics, you can set **EC** back to 0.

Retries configuration

If you are operating in a MAC Mode that enables MAC ACK (**MM**=0 or **MM**=2), each RF packet will be sent with up to five 802.15.4 MAC-Layer retries, meaning six transmission attempts are performed. This is enabled by default and provides a minimal amount of reliability to unicast transmissions.

If you are operating in a MAC Mode that enables the Digi header (**MM**=0 or **MM**=3), then you can optionally include Application-Layer retries using the [RR \(XBee Retries\)](#) command. Each Application-Layer retry attempt to send the packet using five MAC-Layer retries. This can greatly increase the reliability of unicast transmissions with a risk of reduced throughput.

Transmit status based on MAC mode and XBee retries configurations

When working in API mode, a transmit request frame sent by the user is always answered with a transmit status frame sent by the device, if the frame ID is non-zero. A Frame ID of 0 specifies that the packet should be sent without an acknowledgment.

The following tables report the expected transmit status for unicast transmissions and the maximum number of MAC and application retries the device attempts.

The tables also report the transmit status reported when the device detects energy above the CCA threshold (when a CCA failure happens).

The following table applies in either of these cases:

- Digi header is disabled.
- Digi header is enabled and XBee Retries (**RR** parameter) is equal to 0 (default configuration).

Mac ACK Config	Destination reachable			Destination unreachable			CCA failure happened		
	TX status	Retries		TX status	Retries		TX status	Retries	
		MAC	App		MAC	App		MAC	App
Enabled	00 (Success)	up to 5	0	01 (No acknowledgment received)	5	0	02 (CCA failure)	5	0
Disabled	00 (Success)	0	0	00 (Success)	0	0	02 (CCA failure)	5	0

The following table applies when:

- Digi header is enabled and XBee Retries (**RR** parameter) > 0.

Mac ACK Config	Destination reachable			Destination unreachable			CCA failure happened		
	TX status	Retries		TX status	Retries		TX status	Retries	
		MAC	App		MAC	App		MAC	App
Enabled	00 (Success)	up to 5 per app retry	up to RR value	21 (Network ACK Failure)	5	RR value	02 (CCA failure)	5	RR value
Disabled	00 (Success)	0	up to RR value	21 (Network ACK Failure)	0	RR value	02 (CCA failure)	5	RR value

Addressing

Every RF data packet sent over-the-air contains a Source Address and Destination Address field in its header. The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module conforms to the 802.15.4 specification and supports both short 16-bit addresses and long 64-bit addresses. A unique 64-bit IEEE source address is assigned at the factory and can be read with the **SL** (Serial Number Low) and **SH** (Serial Number High) commands. A device uses its unique 64-bit address as its Source Address if its **MY** (16-bit Source Address) value is 0xFFFF or 0xFFFE. Since the default value for **MY** is 0, devices use short source addressing by default.

Send packets to a specific device in Transparent API mode

To send a packet to a specific device using 64-bit addressing:

- Set the Destination Address (**DL** + **DH**) of the sender to match the Source Address (**SL** + **SH**) of the intended destination device.

To send a packet to a specific device using 16-bit addressing:

1. Set the **DL** parameter to equal the **MY** parameter of the intended destination device.
2. Set the **DH** parameter to 0.

Addressing modes

802.15.4 frames have a source address, a destination address, and a destination PAN ID in the over-the-air (OTA) frame. The source and destination addresses may be either long or short and the destination address may be either a unicast or a broadcast. The destination PAN ID is short and it may also be the broadcast PAN ID (**ID** is set to 0xFFFF).

In Transparent mode, the destination address is set by the **DH** and **DL** parameters, but, in API mode, it is set by the type of TX request used: [TX Request: 64-bit address frame - 0x00](#) or [TX Request: 16-bit address - 0x01](#) frames. In either Transparent mode or API mode, the destination PAN ID is set with the **ID** parameter, and the source address is set with the **MY** parameter if **MY** is less than 0xFFFE, otherwise the source address is set with the device's serial number (**SH** and **SL**).

Broadcasts and unicasts

Broadcasts are identified by the 16-bit short address of **0xFFFF**. Any other destination address is considered a unicast and is a candidate for acknowledgments, if enabled.

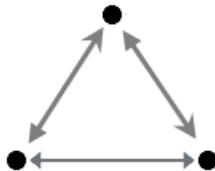
Broadcast PAN ID

The Broadcast PAN ID is also **0xFFFF**. Its effect is to traverse all PANs in the vicinity of a local device.

Short and long addresses

A short address is 16 bits and a long address is 64 bits. The short address is set with the **MY** parameter. If the short address is **0xFFFE**, then the address of the device is long and it is the serial number of the device as read by the **SH** and **SL** parameters.

Peer-to-peer networks



By default, XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Modules are configured to operate within a peer-to-peer network topology and therefore are not dependent upon master/slave relationships. Our peer-to-peer architecture features fast synchronization times and fast cold start times. This default configuration accommodates a wide range of RF data applications.

To form a peer-to-peer network, set each device to the same channel and PAN ID and configure either a unique short address (**MY**) for each device or set **MY** to **0xFFFF** to use the unique long addresses.

Master/slave networks

In a Master Slave network, there is a coordinator and one or more end devices. When end devices associate to the coordinator, they become members of that Personal Area Network (PAN). As such, they share the same channel and PAN ID. PAN IDs must be unique to prevent miscommunication between PANs. Depending on the **A1** and **A2** parameters, association may assist in automatically assigning the PAN ID and the channel. These parameters are specified below based on the network role (end device or coordinator).

End device association

End device association occurs if **CE** is **0** and **A1** has bit 2 set. See the following table and [A1 \(End Device Association\)](#).

Bit	Hex value	Meaning
0	0x01	Allow PAN ID reassignment
1	0x02	Allow channel reassignment
2	0x04	Auto association
3	0x08	Poll coordinator on pin wake

By default, **A1** is 0, which disables association and causes a device to operate in peer-to-peer mode. When bit 2 is set, the module becomes an end device and associates to a coordinator. This is done by sending out an active scan to detect beacons from nearby networks. The active scan iterates through each channel defined by **SC** and transmits a Beacon Request command to the broadcast address and the broadcast PAN ID. It then listens on that channel for beacons from any coordinator operating on that channel. Once that time expires, the active scan selects the next channel, repeating until all the channels defined by **SC** have been scanned.

If **A1** is **0x04** (bit 0 clear, bit 1 clear, and bit 2 set), then the active scan will reject all beacons that do not match both the configured PAN ID and the configured channel. This is the best way to join a particular coordinator.

If **A1** is **0x05** (bit 0 set, bit 1 clear, and bit 2 set), then the active scan will accept a beacon from any PAN ID, providing the channel matches. This is useful if the channel is known, but not the PAN ID.

If **A1** is **0x06** (bit 0 clear, bit 1 set, and bit 2 set), then the active scan will accept a beacon from any channel, providing the PAN ID matches. This is useful if the PAN ID is known, but not the channel.

If **A1** is **0x07** (bit 0 set, bit 1 set, and bit 2 set), then the active scan will accept a beacon from any PAN ID and from any channel. This is useful when the network does not matter, but the one with the best signal is desired.

Whenever multiple beacons are received that meet the criteria of the active scan, then the beacon with the best link quality is selected. This applies whether **A1** is **0x04**, **0x05**, **0x06**, or **0x07**.

Before the End Device joins a network, the Associate LED will be on solid. After it joins a network, the Associate LED will blink twice per second. You can also query the association status with [AI](#) ([Association Indication](#)) or by observing modem status frames when the end device is operating in API mode.

If association parameters are changed after the end device is associated, the end device will leave the network and re-join in accordance with the new configuration parameters.

After an end device successfully joins a network, the **DH** and **DL** parameters on the device are updated to point towards the address of the coordinator it associated with. This allows communication to the coordinator to occur automatically in Transparent mode, and ensures that indirect messaging poll requests are sent to the correct address—see [Direct and indirect transmission](#).

Additionally, after associating, an end device has [MY \(16-bit Source Address\)](#) set to **0xFFFF**, indicating that the newly associated end device should use its 64-bit address. After associating, if you want a 16-bit address for the end device, set **MY** again.

Note **MY** is reset to **0xFFFF** if the end device needs to leave and re-associate with the coordinator.

If a coordinator changes channel or PAN ID, the end device is not informed of the change and indicates that it is still associated. You can set [DA \(Force Disassociation\)](#) on the end device to force it to leave the network and attempt to join again, validating that the end device can still communicate with the coordinator.

Coordinator association

A device becomes a coordinator and allows association if **CE** is 1 and **A2** has bit 2 set. See the following table and [A2 \(Coordinator Association\)](#).

Bit	Hex value	Meaning
0	0x01	Allow PAN ID reassignment
1	0x02	Allow channel reassignment
2	0x04	Allow association

By default, **A2** is 0, which prevents devices from associating to the coordinator. So, if **CE** is 1 and **A2** bit 2 is 0, the device still creates a network, but end devices are unable to associate to it.

Note In this configuration, depending on the value of [SP \(Cyclic Sleep Period\)](#) the device might send messages indirectly—see [Direct and indirect transmission](#).

If **A2** bit 2 is set, then joining is allowed after the coordinator forms a network.

If **A2** bit 0 is set, the coordinator performs an active scan. The active scan process sends a beacon request to the broadcast address (0xFFFF) and the broadcast PAN ID (0xFFFF) and listens for beacons responses. This process is repeated for each channel specified in **SC**.

If none of the beacons received during the active scan process match the ID parameter of the coordinator, then its ID parameter will be the PAN ID of the new network it forms. However, if a beacon response matches the PAN ID of the coordinator, the coordinator forms a PAN with a unique PAN ID.

If **A2** bit 0 is clear, then the coordinator forms a network on the PAN ID identified by the **ID** parameter, without regard to another network that might have the same PAN ID.

If **A2** bit 1 is set, the coordinator performs an energy scan, similar to the active scan. It will listen on each channel specified in the **SC** parameter. After the scan is complete, the channel with the least energy is selected to form the new network.

If **A2** bit 1 is clear, then no energy scan is performed and the **CH** parameter is used to select the channel of the new network.

If bits 0 and 1 of **A2** are both set, then an active scan is performed followed by an energy scan. However, the channels on which the active scan finds a coordinator are eliminated as possible channels for the energy scan, unless such an action would eliminate all channels. If beacons are found on all channels in the channel mask, then the energy scan behaves the same as it would if beacons are not found on any of those channels. Therefore, the active scan will be performed on all channels in the channel mask. Then, an energy scan will be performed on the channels in the channel mask that did not find a coordinator.

Depending on the result of the active scan, the set of channels for the energy scan varies. If a PAN ID is found on all the channels in the channel mask, then the energy scan operates on all the channels in the channel mask. If at least one of the channels in the channel mask did not find a PAN ID, then the channels with PAN IDs are eliminated from consideration for the energy scan. After the energy scan completes, the channel with the least energy is selected for forming the new network.

Whenever **CE**, **ID**, **A2**, or **MY** changes, the coordinator will re-form the network. Any end devices associated to the coordinator prior to changing one of these parameters will lose association. For this reason, it is important not to change these parameters on a coordinator unless needed, or configure end devices to be flexible about what network they associate with the **A1** command.

Before the Coordinator forms a network, the Associate LED will be on solid. After it forms a network, the Associate LED will blink once per second.

Association indicators

There are two types of association indicators: Asynchronous device status messages, and on demand queries. Asynchronous device status messages occur whenever a change occurs and API mode is enabled. On demand queries occur when the **AI** command is issued, which can occur in Command mode, in API mode, or as a remote command.

Modem status messages

Not all device status messages are related with association, but for completeness all device status types reported by XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module are listed in the following table.

Type	Meaning
0x00	Hardware reset.
0x01	Watchdog reset.
0x02	End device successfully associated with a coordinator.
0x03	End device disassociated from coordinator or coordinator failed to form a new network.

Type	Meaning
0x06	Coordinator formed a new network.
0xD	Input voltage is too high, which prevents transmissions.

Association indicator status codes

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module can potentially give any of the status codes in response to [AI \(Association Indication\)](#) in the following table.

Code	Meaning
0x00	Coordinator successfully started, End device successfully associated, or operating in peer to peer mode where no association is needed.
0x03	Active Scan found a PAN coordinator, but it is not currently accepting associations.
0x04	Active Scan found a PAN coordinator in a beacon-enabled network, which is not a supported feature.
0x05	Active Scan found a PAN, but the PAN ID does not match the configured PAN ID on the requesting end device and bit 0 of A1 is not set to allow reassignment of PAN ID.
0x06	Active Scan found a PAN on a channel does not match the configured channel on the requesting end device and bit 1 of A1 is not set to allow reassignment of the channel.
0x0C	Association request failed to get a response.
0x13	End device is disassociated or is in the process of disassociating.
0xFF	Initialization time; no association status has been determined yet.

Direct and indirect transmission

There are two methods to transmit data:

- Direct transmission: data is transmitted immediately to the Destination Address
- Indirect transmission: a packet is retained for a period of time and is only transmitted after the destination device (source address = destination address) requests the data.

Indirect transmissions can only occur on a device configured to be an indirect messaging coordinator. Indirect transmissions are useful to ensure packet delivery to a sleeping device. Indirect messaging allows messages to reliably be sent asynchronously to sleeping end devices, or operate like an incoming mailbox for a P2P network. A TX request can be made when the end device is sleeping and unable to receive RF data, and instead of being immediately send to an inoperative device, the packet is queued by the indirect messaging coordinator until the end device wakes or polls it for data.

Note that indirect messaging works best with association and end devices cyclically sleeping, but can be used in a P2P configuration by setting [CE \(Coordinator Enable\)](#) to **1** on the device that you want to hold the indirect messages and configuring the other device to poll correctly. In the context of indirect messaging, an end device refers not just to a device with [A1 \(End Device Association\)](#) set to associate but the target of an indirect message. Similarly, an indirect messaging coordinator does not have to allow association ([A2 \(Coordinator Association\)](#)) to send messages indirectly.

Configure an indirect messaging coordinator

A device becomes an indirect messaging coordinator once **CE (Coordinator Enable) = 1** and **SP (Cyclic Sleep Period)** is not **0**. We recommend ensuring that **SP** and **ST** are set to the same values on the indirect messaging coordinator and end device, even if the indirect messaging coordinator is not configured to sleep. This is to allow the indirect messaging coordinator to send messages directly if it knows the end device is awake and sleeping cyclically.

If you are going to use a Master/Slave network with indirect messaging, ensure that the indirect messaging coordinator is also the network coordinator by allowing association (set bit 2 of **A2 (Coordinator Association)** to **1**).

Send indirect messages

To send an indirect message, ensure that the previous requirements are met and transmit normally. The indirect messaging coordinator queues the message until the end device requests data or the message is in the indirect queue for 2.5 times the value of **SP**. If $2.5 * SP$ is longer than 65 seconds, then 65 seconds is the limit the indirect message waits for a poll before it is discarded. This means that if the coordinator is sending data to the end device, the end device should poll the coordinator every 65 seconds to avoid losing data, regardless of the value of **SP**.

Ensure that the message is sent to the addressed specified by **MY (16-bit Source Address)** on the end device. If **MY** on the end device is **0xFFFF** or **0xFFFE**, then you must use the 64-bit address, otherwise use the value of **MY**. Even though an end device configured with a short address always receives direct transmissions destined to its 64-bit address, it will not receive an indirect message directed at its 64-bit address if it is configured to use a 16-bit address.

If the indirect messaging coordinator is operating in API mode, then after transmitting an indirect message the usual TX status frame ([Transmit Status frame - 0x8B](#) or [TX Status frame - 0x89](#)) is not immediately generated by the device. If the end device polls for the data within the timeout ($2.5 * SP$ or 65 seconds), then a TX status frame with status **0x00** (message sent) is sent. If the message is discarded due to the timeout expiring, the status frame is **0x03** (message purged).

After receiving a poll request and transmitting data to an end device, the indirect messaging coordinator sends all messages directly until **ST** time has elapsed. This is because after receiving RF data, the end device stays awake for **ST** time if configured in [Cyclic Sleep mode \(SM = 4\)](#). After **ST** time has elapsed, messages are sent indirectly again.

The Coordinator currently is able to retain up to five indirect messages.

Receive indirect messages

End devices must poll the indirect messaging coordinator in order to receive indirect messages.

There are three ways to generate a poll request:

- End devices using cyclic sleep automatically send a poll to the coordinator when they wake up unless **SO** bit 0 is set.
- End devices using pin sleep may be configured to send a poll on a pin wakeup by setting bit 3 of **A1**.
- Use [FP \(Force Poll\)](#) to manually send a poll to the coordinator. In Transparent mode, the poll request is not sent until the command is exited.

The poll is sent to the address located in **DH** and **DL**, so ensure that they are set to match the coordinator's source addressing mode. If the end device (**A1** bit 2 set) has associated with a coordinator (**A2** bit 2 set and **CE = 1**), then **DH** and **DL** are automatically set to the correct values. If

you use indirect messaging in a P2P network, **DH** and **DL** have to be set manually on the end device to point towards the indirect messaging coordinator.

It is more difficult to use indirect messaging with pin sleep than with cyclic sleep because the end device must wake up periodically to poll for the data from the coordinator. Otherwise, the coordinator discards the data after **SP***2.5 time, or 65 seconds, whichever is smaller. It is also important to keep the pin woke device awake for **ST** time after receiving indirect messages, otherwise the coordinator could attempt to transmit directly while the end device is asleep, and the transmission will fail. For this reason we recommend only using indirect messaging with cyclic sleep.

Encryption

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module supports AES 128-bit encryption. 128-bit encryption refers to the length of the encryption key entered with the **KY** command (128 bits = 16 bytes). The 802.15.4 protocol specifies eight security modes, enumerated as shown in the following table.

Level	Name	Encrypted?	Length of message integrity check	Packet length overhead
0	N/A	No	0 (no check)	0
1	MIC-32	No	4	9
2	MIC-64	No	8	13
3	MIC-128	No	16	21
4	ENC	Yes	0 (no check)	5
5	ENC-MIC-32	Yes	4	9
6	ENC-MIC-64	Yes	8	13
7	ENC-MIC-128	Yes	16	21

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module only supports security levels 0 and 4. It does not support message integrity checks. **EE 0** selects security level 0 and **EE 1** selects security level 4. When using encryption, all devices in the network must use the same 16-byte encryption key for valid data to get through. Mismatched keys will corrupt the data output on the receiving device. Mismatched **EE** parameters will prevent the receiving device from outputting received data.

Working from a maximum packet size of 116 bytes, encryption affects the maximum payload as shown in the following table.

Factor	Effect on maximum payload	Comment
Compatibility mode	Force to 95	If C8 bit 0 is set, all packets are limited to 95 bytes, regardless of other factors listed below. This is how the Legacy 802.15.4 module (S1 hardware) functions.
Packet overhead	Reduce by 5	This penalty for enabling encryption is unavoidable due to the 802.15.4 protocol.

Factor	Effect on maximum payload	Comment
Source address	Reduce by 6	This penalty is unavoidable because the 802.15.4 requires encrypted packets to be sent with a long source address, even if a short address would otherwise be used.
Destination address	Reduce by 6	This penalty only applies if sending to a long address rather than a short address.
App header	Reduce by 4	The app header for encryption is 4 bytes long. This penalty only applies if MM = 0 or 3.

Because of the two mandatory reductions when using encryption, no packet can exceed $116 - (5+6) = 105$ bytes. The other options may further reduce the maximum payload to 101 bytes, 99 bytes, or 95 bytes.

When operating in API mode and not using encryption, if the source address is long, the receiving device outputs an RX Indicator (0x80) frame for received data. But, if the source address is short, the receiving device outputs a Receive Packet (0x81) frame for received data. These same rules apply for encryption if **MM** is 0 or 3. This is possible because the four-byte encryption App header includes the short address of the sender and the long received address is not used for API output. If encryption is enabled with **MM** of 1 or 2, then no App header exists, the source address is always long, and the receiving device in legacy API mode (**AP** = 2) always outputs a [RX Packet: 64-bit Address frame - 0x80](#).

Maximum payload

The absolute maximum payload size for an 802.15.4 packet is 116 bytes. Depending on module configuration, the actual maximum payload size will be reduced.

If you attempt to send an API packet with a larger payload than specified, the device responds with a Transmit Status frame (0x89 and 0x8B) with the Status field set to 74 (Data payload too large). When operating in transparent mode, if you attempt to send data larger than the maximum payload size, the data will be packetized and sent as multiple over-the-air transmissions. For more information, see [Serial-to-RF packetization](#).

Maximum payload rules

1. If you enable transmit compatibility (**C8**) with the Legacy 802.15.4 module (S1 hardware):
 - There is a fixed maximum payload of 100 bytes
 - The rest of the rules do not apply. They apply only when you disable transmit compatibility with the Legacy 802.15.4 module.
2. The maximum achievable payload is 116 bytes. This is achieved when:
 - Not using encryption.
 - Not using the application header (**MM** is set to 1 or 2).
 - Using the short source address.
 - Using the short destination address.

3. If you are using the application header, the maximum achievable payload is reduced by:
 - 2 bytes if not using encryption (**EE = 0**)
 - 4 bytes if using encryption (**EE = 1**)
4. If you are using the long source address (**MY = 0xFFFF**), the maximum achievable payload is reduced by 6 bytes (size of long address (8) - size of short address (2) = 6).
5. If you are using encryption, the source addresses are promoted to long source addresses, so the maximum achievable payload is reduced by 6 bytes.
6. If you are using the long destination address, the maximum achievable payload is reduced by 6 bytes (the difference between the 8 bytes required for a long address and the 2 bytes required for a short address).
7. If you are using encryption, the maximum achievable payload is reduced by 5 bytes.

Note You can query [NP \(Maximum Packet Payload Bytes\)](#) to determine the maximum achievable payload size based on current parameters. **NP** always assumes a long destination address will be used.

Maximum payload summary tables

The following table indicates the maximum payload when using transmit compatibility with Legacy 802.15.4 modules (S1 hardware).

Encryption	
Enabled	Disabled
95 B	100 B

The following table indicates the maximum payload when using the application header and not using encryption. Increment the maximum payload in 2 bytes if you are not using the application header.

	Destination address	
Source address	Short	Long
Short	114 B	108 B
Long	108 B	102 B

The following table indicates the maximum payload when using the application header and using encryption. Increment the maximum payload in 4 bytes if you are not using the application header.

	Destination address	
Source address	Short	Long
Short	101 B	95 B
Long	101 B	95 B

Work with Legacy devices

The Legacy 802.15.4 device (S1 hardware) transmits packets one by one. It does not transmit a packet until it receives all expected acknowledgments of the previous packet or the timeout expires.

The XBee/XBee-PRO S2C 802.15.4 and XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Modules enhance transmission by implementing a transmission queue that allows the device to transmit to several devices at the same time. Broadcast transmissions are performed in parallel with the unicast transmissions.

This enhancement in the XBee/XBee-PRO S2C 802.15.4 and XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Modules can produce problematic behavior under certain conditions if the receiver is a Legacy 802.15.4 module (S1 hardware).

The conditions are:

- The sender is an XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module, and the receiver is a Legacy 802.15.4 module.
- The sender has the Digi header enabled (**MM** = 0 or 3) and **RR** (XBee Retries) > 0.
- The sender sends broadcast and unicast messages at the same time to the Legacy 802.15.4 module without waiting for the transmission status of the previous packet.

The effect is:

- The receiver may display duplicate packets.

The solution is:

- Set bit 0 of the **C8** (802.15.4 compatibility) parameter to 1 to enable TX compatibility mode in the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. This eliminates the transmission queue to avoid sending to multiple addresses simultaneously. It also limits the packet size to the levels of the Legacy 802.15.4 module.

For information on the specific differences between an XBee 3 and Legacy 802.15.4 devices, refer to the [Digi XBee 3 802.15.4 Migration Guide](#).

Network commissioning and diagnostics

We call the process of discovering and configuring devices in a network for operation, "network commissioning." Devices include several device discovery and configuration features. In addition to configuring devices, you must develop a strategy to place devices to ensure reliable routes. To accommodate these requirements, modules include features to aid in placing devices, configuring devices, and network diagnostics.

Remote configuration commands	120
Node discovery	120

Remote configuration commands

When running in API mode, the firmware has provisions to send configuration commands to remote devices using [Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#). You can use this frame to send commands to a remote device to read or set command parameters.



CAUTION! It is important to set the short address to 0xFFFF when sending to a long address. Any other value causes the long address to be ignored. This is particularly problematic in the case where nodes are set up with default addresses of 0 and the 16-bit address is erroneously left at 0. In that case, even with a correct long address the remote command goes out to all devices with the default short address of 0, potentially resulting in harmful consequences, depending on the command.

Send a remote command

To send a remote command populate the Remote AT Command Request frame (0x17) with:

1. The 64-bit address of the remote device.
2. The correct command options value.
3. The command and parameter data (optional). If (and *only* if) all nodes in the PAN have unique short addresses, then remote configuration commands can be sent to 16-bit short addresses by setting the short address in the API frame for Remote AT commands. In that case, the 64-bit address is unused and does not matter.

Apply changes on remote devices

Any changes you make to the configuration command registers using AT commands do not take effect until you apply the changes. For example, if you send the **BD** command to change the baud rate, the actual baud rate does not change until you apply the changes. To apply changes:

1. Set the Apply Changes option bit in the Remote AT Command Request frame (0x17).
2. Issue an **AC** (Apply Changes) command to the remote device.
3. Issue a **WR + FR** command to the remote device to save changes and reset the device.

Remote command responses

If the remote device receives a Remote AT Command Request (0x17 frame type), the remote sends an AT Command Response (0x88 frame type) back to the device that sent the remote command. The AT command response indicates the status of the command (success, or reason for failure), and in the case of a command query, it includes the parameter value.

The device that sends a remote command will not receive a remote command response frame if the frame ID in the remote command request is set to 0, indicating that the request is sent without acknowledgment.

Node discovery

Node discovery has three variations as shown in the following table:

Commands	Syntax	Description
ND (Network Discover)	ND	Seeks to discover all nodes in the network (on the current PAN ID).
ND (Network Discover)	ND<NI String>	Seeks to discover if a particular node named <NI String> is found in the network.
DN (Discover Node)	DN<NI String>	Sets DH/DL to point to the address (64-bit or 16-bit depending on the MY value of the matching node) of the node whose <NI String> matches.

The node discovery command (without an **NI** string designated) sends out a broadcast to every node in the PAN ID. Each node in the PAN sends a response back to the requesting node after a jittered time delay to ensure reliable delivery.

About node discovery

The node discovery command (without an **NI** string designated) sends out a broadcast to every node in the PAN ID. Each node in the PAN sends a response back to the requesting node.

When the node discovery command is issued in AT command mode, all other AT commands are inhibited until the node discovery command times out, as specified by the **NT** parameter. After the timeout, an extra CRLF is output to the terminal window, indicating that new AT commands can be entered. This is the behavior whether or not there were any nodes that responded to the broadcast.

When the node discovery command is issued in API mode, the behavior is the same except that the response is output in API mode. If no nodes respond, there will be no responses at all to the node discover command. The requesting node is not able to process a new AT command until **NT** times out.

Node discovery in compatibility mode

Node discovery (without an **NI** string parameter) in compatibility mode operates the same in compatibility mode as it does outside of compatibility mode with one minor exception:

If **C8** bit 1 is set and if requesting node is operating in API mode and if no responses are received by the time **NT** times out, then an API AT command response of OK (API frame type 0x88) is sent out the serial port rather than giving no response at all, which would happen if **C8** bit 1 is not set.

Directed node discovery

The directed node discovery command (**ND** with an **NI** string parameter) sends out a broadcast to find a node in the network with a matching **NI** string. If such a node exists, it sends a response with its information back to the requesting node.

In Transparent mode, the requesting node will output an extra CRLF following the response from the designated node and the command will terminate, being ready to accept a new AT command. In the event that the requested node does not exist or is too slow to respond, the requesting node outputs an **ERROR** response after **NT** expires.

In API mode, the response from the requesting node will be output in API mode and the command will terminate immediately. If no response comes from the requested node, the requesting node outputs an error response in API mode after **NT** expires.

Directed node discovery in compatibility mode

The behavior of the Legacy 802.15.4 module (S1 hardware) varies with the default behavior described above for the directed node discovery command. The Legacy module does not complete the command until **NT** expires, even if the requested node responds immediately. After **NT** expires, it gives a successful response, even if the requested node did not respond. To enable this behavior to be equivalent to the Legacy 802.15.4 module, set bit 1 of the **C8** parameter.

Destination Node

DN ([Discover Node](#)) with an **NI** ([Node Identifier](#)) string parameter sends out a broadcast containing the **NI** string being requested. The responding node with a matching **NI** string sends its information back to the requesting node. The local node then sets **DH/DL** to match the address of the responding node. As soon as this response occurs, the command terminates successfully. If operating in Command mode, an **OK** string is output and Command mode exits. In API mode another AT command may be entered.

If an **NI** string parameter is not provided, the **DN** command terminates immediately with an error. If a node with the given **NI** string doesn't respond, the **DN** command terminates with an error after **NT** times out.

Unlike **ND** (with or without an **NI** string), **DN** does not cause the information from the responding node to be output; rather it simply sets **DH/DL** to the address of the responding node. If the responding node has a short address, then **DH/DL** is set to that short address (with **DH** at 0 and **DL** set to the value of **MY**). If the responding node has a long address (**MY** is **0xFFFF**), then **DH/DL** are set to the **SH/SL** of the responding node.

Sleep support

Sleep is implemented to support installations where a mains power source is not available and a battery is required. In order to increase battery life, the device sleeps, which means it stops operating. It can be woken by a timer expiration or a pin.

Sleep modes	124
Sleep parameters	125
Sleep pins	125
Sleep conditions	126

Sleep modes

Sleep modes enable the device to enter states of low-power consumption when not in use. To enter Sleep mode, the following conditions must be met:

- A valid sleep mode is selected via **SM** (**SM = 1, 4, 5, or 6**)
- DTR/SLEEP_RQ (TH pin 9/SMT pin 10) is asserted (when **SM = 1 or 5**)
- The device is idle (no data transmission or reception) for the amount of time defined by **ST** (**Time before Sleep**) (when **SM = 4 or 5**)

The following table shows the sleep mode configurations.

Sleep mode	Description
SM 0	No sleep
SM 1	Pin sleep
SM 4	Cyclic sleep
SM 5	Cyclic sleep with pin wake-up
SM 6	MicroPython sleep (with optional pin wake). For complete details see the Digi MicroPython Programming Guide .

Pin Sleep mode (SM = 1)

Pin Sleep mode minimizes quiescent power (power consumed when in a state of rest or inactivity). In order to use Pin Sleep mode, configure [D8 \(DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration\)](#) (TH pin 9/SMT pin 10) for DTR/SLEEP_RQ input (**D8 = 1**). This mode is voltage level-activated; when SLEEP_RQ is asserted, the device finishes any transmit or receive activities, enters Idle mode, and then enters a state of sleep. The device does not respond to either serial or RF activity while in pin sleep.

To wake a sleeping device operating in Pin Sleep mode, de-assert DTR/SLEEP_RQ. The device wakes when SLEEP_RQ is de-asserted and is ready to transmit or receive when the CTS line is low. When waking the device, the pin must be de-asserted at least two 'byte times' after CTS goes low. This assures that there is time for the data to enter the DI buffer.

Devices with SPI functionality can use the SPI_SSEL pin instead of **D8** for pin sleep control. If **D8 = 0** and **P7 = 1**, SPI_SSEL takes the place of DTR/SLEEP_RQ and functions as described above. In order to use SPI_SSEL for sleep control while communicating on the UART, the other SPI pins must be disabled (**P5**, **P6**, and **P8** set to **0**). See [Low power operation](#) for information on using SPI_SSEL for sleep control while communicating over SPI.

Cyclic Sleep mode (SM = 4)

The Cyclic Sleep modes allow devices to periodically check for RF data. When the **SM** parameter is set to **4**, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is configured to sleep, then wakes once per cycle to check for data from a coordinator. The Cyclic Sleep Remote sends a poll request to the coordinator at a specific interval set by the **SP** (Cyclic Sleep Period) parameter. The coordinator transmits any queued data addressed to that specific remote upon receiving the poll request.

If the coordinator does not respond with queued data and no UART activity is detected, the device will immediately sleep. If it detects any activity (RF or UART), then the device wakes for **ST** time. You can also set **SO** bit 8 to force the device to always wake for the full **ST** time.

ON_SLEEP goes high and CTS goes low each time the remote wakes, allowing for communication initiated by the remote host if desired.

Cyclic Sleep with Pin Wake-up mode (**SM = 5**)

Use this mode to wake a sleeping remote device through either the RF interface or by asserting (low) DTR/SLEEP_RQ for event-driven communications. The cyclic sleep mode works as described previously with the addition of a pin-controlled wake-up at the remote device.

The DTR/SLEEP_RQ pin is level-triggered. The device wakes when a low is detected then sets CTS low as soon as it is ready to transmit or receive. The device stays awake as long as DTR/SLEEP_RQ is low; once DTR/SLEEP_RQ goes high the device returns to cyclic sleep operation. If DTR/SLEEP_RQ is momentarily pulsed low, the minimum wake time is [ST \(Time before Sleep\)](#) even if DTR/SLEEP_RQ is low for less time.

Once awake, any activity resets the [ST \(Time before Sleep\)](#) timer, so the device goes back to sleep only after there is no RF activity for the duration of the timer.

MicroPython sleep with optional pin wake (**SM = 6**)

The MicroPython sleep option allows a user's MicroPython program to exclusively control the device's sleep operation (with optional pin wake). For full details refer to the [Digi MicroPython Programming Guide](#).

Sleep parameters

The following AT commands are associated with the sleep modes. See the linked commands for the parameter's description, range and default values.

- [SM \(Sleep Mode\)](#)
- [SP \(Cyclic Sleep Period\)](#)
- [ST \(Time before Sleep\)](#)
- [DP \(Disassociated Cyclic Sleep Period\)](#)
- [SO \(Sleep Options\)](#)

Sleep pins

The following table describes the three external device pins associated with sleep. See the [XBee 3 RF Module Hardware Reference Manual](#) for the pinout of your device.

Pin name	Description
DTR/SLEEP_RQ	For SM = 1 , high puts the device to sleep and low wakes it up. For SM = 5 , a high to low transition wakes the device until the pin transitions back to a high state.
SPI_SSEL	Alternative SLEEP_RQ line for devices operating in SPI. See Low power operation for further information.
<u>CTS</u>	If D7 = 1 , high indicates that the device is asleep and low indicates that it is awake and ready to receive serial data.
<u>ON_SLEEP</u>	Low indicates that the device is asleep and high indicates that it is awake.

Sleep conditions

Since instructions stop executing while the device is sleeping, it is important to avoid sleeping when the device has work to do. For example, the device will not sleep if any of the following are true:

1. The device is operating in Command mode, or in the process of getting into Command mode with the **+++** sequence.
2. The device is processing AT commands from API mode
3. The device is processing remote AT commands
4. Something is queued to the serial port and that data is not blocked by **RTS** flow control

If each of the above conditions are false, then sleep may still be blocked in these cases:

1. Enough time has not expired since the device has awakened.
 - a. If the device is operating in pin sleep, the amount of time needed for one character to be received on the UART is enough time.
 - b. If the device is operating in cyclic sleep, enough time is defined by a timer. The duration of that timer is:
 - i. defined by **ST** if in **SM 5** mode and it is awakened by a pin
 - ii. 30 ms to allow enough time for a poll and a poll response
 - iii. 750 ms to allow enough time for association, in case that needs to happen
 - c. In addition, the wake time is extended by an additional **ST** time when new OTA data or serial data is received.
2. Sleep Request pin is not asserted when operating in pin sleep mode
3. Data is waiting to be sent OTA.

AT commands

Network and security commands	128
Coordinator/End Device configuration commands	133
802.15.4 Addressing commands	137
Security commands	139
RF interfacing commands	140
MAC diagnostics commands	142
Sleep settings commands	144
UART interface commands	147
Command mode options	151
UART pin configuration commands	152
SPI interface commands	154
I/O settings commands	156
I/O sampling commands	165
I/O line passing commands	168
Location commands	172
Diagnostic commands - firmware/hardware information	173
MicroPython commands	175
File system commands	176
Memory access commands	179
BLE commands	180
Custom default commands	181
Secure Session commands	182

Network and security commands

The following commands affect the 802.15.4 network.

CH (Operating Channel)

Set or read the operating channel devices used to transmit and receive data.

In order for devices to communicate with each other, they must share the same channel number. A network can use different channels to prevent devices in one network from listening to the transmissions of another and to reduce interference.

The command uses IEEE 802.15.4 channel numbers.

Parameter range

0xB - 0x1A

Default

0xC (channel 12)

ID (Extended PAN ID)

Set or read the user network identifier.

Devices must have the same network identifier to communicate with each other.

Devices can only communicate with other devices that have the same network identifier and channel configured.

Setting **ID** to **0xFFFF** indicates a global transmission for all PANs. It does not indicate a global receive.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0x3332

C8 command

Sets or displays the operational compatibility with the legacy 802.15.4 device (S1 hardware). This parameter should only be set when operating in a mixed network that contains XBee Series 1 devices.

Parameter range

0 - 3

Bit field:

Bit	Meaning	Setting	Description
0 ¹	TX compatibility	0	<p>Transmissions are optimized as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum transmission size is affected by multiple factors (MM, MY, DH, DL, and EE). See Maximum payload rules. In the best case, with no app header, short source and destination addresses, and no encryption, the maximum transmission size is 116 bytes. Multiple messages can be present simultaneously on the active queue, providing they are all destined for different addresses. This improves performance.
		1	<p>Transmissions operate like the Legacy 802.15.4 module, which means the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Maximum transmission size is 95 bytes for encrypted packets and 100 bytes for un-encrypted packets. These maximum transmission sizes are not adjusted upward for short addresses or for lack of an APP header. Only one transmission message can be active at a time, even if other messages in the queue would go to a different destination address.
1	Node Discovery compatibility	0	<p>Node discovery operates like other XBee devices and not like the Legacy 802.15.4 module. This means the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A directed ND request terminates after the single response arrives. This allows the device to process other commands without waiting for the NT to time out. The device outputs an error response to the directed ND request if no response occurs within the time out.
		1	<p>The module operates like the Legacy 802.15.4 module, which has the following effect:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> When the expected response arrives, the command remains active until NT times out. (NT defaults to 2.5 seconds.) This prevents the device from processing any other AT command, even if the desired response occurs immediately. When the timeout occurs, the command silently terminates and indicates success, whether or not a response occurred within the NT timeout.

Default

0x00

¹This bit does not typically need to be set. However, when the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is streaming broadcasts in transparent mode to a Legacy 802.15.4 module (S1 hardware), and **RR** > 0, set this bit to avoid a watchdog reset on the Legacy 802.15.4 module.

NI (Node Identifier)

Stores the node identifier string for a device, which is a user-defined name or description of the device. This can be up to 20 ASCII characters.

Use the **ND** (Network Discovery) command with this string as an argument to easily identify devices on the network.

The **DN** command also uses this identifier.

Parameter range

A string of case-sensitive ASCII printable characters from 1 to 20 bytes in length. A carriage return or a comma automatically ends the command.

Default

0x20 (an ASCII space character)

ND (Network Discover)

This command reports the following information after a jittered time delay. Node discover response when issued in Command mode:

- MY<CR> (2 bytes) (always 0xFFFF)
- SH<CR> (4 bytes)
- SL<CR> (4 bytes)
- DB<CR> (Contains the detected signal strength of the response in negative dBm units)
- NI <CR> (variable, 0-20 bytes plus 0x00 character)
- PARENT_NETWORK ADDRESS<CR> (2 bytes)
- DEVICE_TYPE<CR> (1 byte: **0** = Coordinator, **1** = Router, **2** = End Device)
- STATUS<CR> (1 byte: reserved)
- PROFILE_ID<CR> (2 bytes)
- MANUFACTURER_ID<CR> (2 bytes)
- DIGI DEVICE TYPE<CR> (4 bytes. Optionally included based on **NO** settings.)
- RSSI OF LAST HOP<CR> (1 byte. Optionally included based on **NO** settings.)

A second carriage return indicates the network discovery timeout (**NT**) has expired.

When operating in API mode and a Network Discovery is issued as a 0x08 or 0x09 frame, the response contains binary data except for the NI string in the following format:

- 2 bytes for Short Source Address
- 4 bytes for Upper Long Address
- 4 bytes for Lower Long Address
- 1 byte for the signal strength in -dBm (two's complement representation)
- NULL-terminated string for NI (Node Identifier) value (maximum 20 bytes without NULL terminator)

Each device that responds to the request will generate a separate [AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#).

Broadcast an **ND** command to the network. If the command includes an optional node identifier string parameter, only those devices with a matching **NI** string respond without a random offset delay. If the command does not include a node identifier string parameter, all devices respond with a random offset delay. If there are no matching devices to the string identifier parameter, the command returns an "ERROR" if the device is in Transparent mode.

The **NT** setting determines the maximum timeout (13 seconds by default), this value is sent along with the discovery broadcast and determines the random delay the remote nodes use to prevent the responses from colliding.

For more information about the options that affect the behavior of the **ND** command, see [NO \(Node Discovery Options\)](#).



WARNING! If the **NT** setting is small relative to the number of devices on the network, responses may be lost due to channel congestion. Regardless of the **NT** setting, because the random offset only mitigates transmission collisions, getting responses from all devices in the network is not guaranteed.

Parameter range

20-byte printable ASCII string

Default

N/A

DN (Discover Node)

Resolves an **NI** (Node identifier) string to a physical address (case sensitive).

The following events occur after **DN** discovers the destination node:

When **DN** is sent in Command mode:

1. The device sets **DL** and **DH** to the address of the device with the matching **NI** string.
2. The receiving device returns OK (or ERROR).
3. The device exits Command mode to allow for immediate communication. If an ERROR is received, then Command mode does not exit.

When **DN** is sent as a local AT Command API frame:

1. The receiving device returns the 16-bit network and 64-bit extended addresses in an API Command Response frame.
2. If there is no response from a module within (**NT*** 100) milliseconds or you do not specify a parameter (by leaving it blank), the receiving device returns an ERROR message. In the case of an ERROR, the device does not exit Command mode. Set the radius of the **DN** command using the **BH** command.

When **DN** is sent as a local [AT Command frame - 0x08](#):

1. The receiving device returns a success response in a [AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#).
2. If there is no response from a module within (**NT** * 100) milliseconds or you do not specify a parameter (by leaving it blank), the receiving device returns an ERROR message.

Parameter range

20-byte ASCII string

Default

N/A

NT (Node Discover Timeout)

Sets or displays the amount of time a base node waits for responses from other nodes when using the **ND** (Node Discover) command. The **NT** value is transmitted along with the **ND** command; remote nodes set up a random hold-off time based on this timeout. Once the **ND** command has ended, the base discards any responses it receives.

Parameter range

0x1 - 0xFC (x 100 ms)

Default

0x19 (2.5 seconds)

NO (Node Discovery Options)

Use **NO** to suppress or include a self-response to **ND** (Node Discover) commands. When **NO** bit 1 is set, a device performing a Node Discover includes a response entry for itself.

Parameter range

0 - 1

Default

0x0

MM (MAC Mode)

Use the **MM** command to specify the operating MAC Mode; for more information see [MAC Mode configuration](#).

The MAC Mode serves two purposes:

- Enable/disable the use of a Digi header, which enables advanced features.
- Enable/disable MAC-Layer acknowledgments.

The default configuration enables a Digi-specific header to every RF packet. This header includes information that allows for some advanced features:

- Network discovery support [[ND \(Network Discover\)](#) and [DN \(Discover Node\)](#)]
- Application-layer retries [[RR \(XBee Retries\)](#)]
- Duplicate packet detection [[RR \(XBee Retries\)](#)]
- Remote AT command support [[Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17](#)]

The presence of the Digi header prevents interoperability with third-party devices. When the Digi header is disabled, encrypted data that is not valid is sent out of the UART and not filtered out. The Digi header can be disabled by setting **MM** to **1** or **2**.

When **MM** is set **1** or **3**, MAC-layer retries are disabled.

Parameter range

0 - 3

Parameter	Configuration	ACKs
0	Digi mode	With ACKs
1	802.15.4	No ACKs
2	802.15.4	With ACKs
3	Digi mode	No ACKs

Default

0

NP (Maximum Packet Payload Bytes)

Reads the maximum number of RF payload bytes that you can send in a transmission.

NP is based on multiple factors including the length of the source address, the length of the destination address, the length of the APP header, and whether or not encryption is enabled.

For the purposes of this command, it always assumes a long destination address. This means that if you select a short destination address, you will be able to send up to **NP** + 6 bytes in a single packet.

Note **NP** returns a hexadecimal value. For example, if **NP** returns 0x66, this is equivalent to 102 bytes.

Parameter range

[read-only]

Default

N/A

Coordinator/End Device configuration commands

The following commands configure the device for a master/slave 802.15.4 network.

CE (Coordinator Enable)

The routing mode of the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module does not allow association until bit 2 of [A2 \(Coordinator Association\)](#) is set.

Parameter range

0 - 1

Parameter	Description
0	End Device
1	Coordinator

Default

0

Note If **CE = 1** and **SP** is not **0**, then all messages are sent indirectly. See [Direct and indirect transmission](#) for more information.

A1 (End Device Association)

Sets or displays the End Device association options.

Parameter range

0 - 0x0F (bit field)

Bit field:

Bit	Meaning	Setting	Description
0	Allow PanId reassignment	0	Only associates with Coordinator operating on PAN ID that matches device ID.
		1	May associate with Coordinator operating on any PAN ID.
1	Allow Channel reassignment	0	Only associates with Coordinator operating on matching CH channel setting.
		1	May associate with Coordinator operating on any channel.
2	Auto Associate	0	Device will not attempt association.
		1	Device attempts association until success.
3	Poll coordinator on pin wake	0	Pin Wake does not poll the Coordinator for indirect (pending) data.
		1	Pin Wake sends Poll Request to Coordinator to extract any pending data.
4 - 7	Reserved		

Default

0

A2 (Coordinator Association)

Sets or displays the Coordinator association options. These options are only applicable when configured as a coordinator by setting **CE (Coordinator Enable)** to **1**.

Parameter range

0 - 7 (bit field)

Bit field:

Bit	Meaning	Setting	Description
0	Allow Pan ID reassignment	0	Coordinator will not perform Active Scan to locate available PAN ID. It operates on ID (PAN ID).
		1	Coordinator performs an Active Scan to determine an available ID (PAN ID). If a PAN ID conflict is found, the ID parameter will change.
1	Allow Channel reassignment	0	Coordinator will not perform Energy Scan to determine free channel. It operates on the channel determined by the CH parameter.
		1	Coordinator performs an Energy Scan to find the quietest channel out of the channels to be scanned determined by the SC parameter. The Coordinator then operates on that channel.
2	Allow Association	0	Coordinator will not allow any devices to associate to it.
		1	Coordinator allows devices to associate to it.
3 - 7	Reserved		

Default

0

SC (Scan Channels)

Sets or displays the list of channels to scan for all Active and Energy Scans as a bit field. This affects scans initiated in [AS \(Active Scan\)](#) and [ED \(Energy Detect\)](#) commands in Command mode and during End Device Association and Coordinator startup.

Parameter range

1 - 0xFFFF (bit field)

Note A parameter of **0** automatically scans the current channel configured by **CH**.

Bit field mask:

Bit	IEEE 802.15.4 channel
0	Channel 11 (0x0B)
1	Channel 12 (0x0C)
2	Channel 13 (0x0D)
3	Channel 14 (0x0E)
4	Channel 15 (0x0F)
5	Channel 16 (0x10)
6	Channel 17 (0x11)

Bit	IEEE 802.15.4 channel
7	Channel 18 (0x12)
8	Channel 19 (0x13)
9	Channel 20 (0x14)
10	Channel 21 (0x15)
11	Channel 22 (0x16)
12	Channel 23 (0x17)
13	Channel 24 (0x18)
14	Channel 25 (0x19)
15	Channel 26 (0x1A)

Default

0xFFFF

DA (Force Disassociation)

Causes the End Device to immediately disassociate from a Coordinator (if associated) and re-attempt to associate.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

AI (Association Indication)

Reads the Association status code to monitor association progress.

The following table provides the status codes and their meanings.

Status code	Meaning
0x00	Coordinator successfully started, End device successfully associated, or operating in peer to peer mode where no association is needed.
0x03	Active Scan found a PAN coordinator, but it isn't currently accepting associations.
0x05	Active Scan found a PAN, but the PAN ID doesn't match the configured PAN ID on the requesting end device and bit 0 of A1 is not set to allow reassignment of PAN ID.
0x06	Active Scan found a PAN on a channel that does not match the configured channel on the requesting end device and bit 1 of A1 is not set to allow reassignment of the channel.
0x0C	Association request failed to get a response.

Status code	Meaning
0x13	End device is disassociated or is in the process of disassociating.
0xFF	Initialization time; no association status has been determined yet.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF [read-only]

Default

N/A

802.15.4 Addressing commands

The following commands affect the source and destination addressing for the device.

SH (Serial Number High)

Displays the upper 32 bits of the unique IEEE 64-bit extended address assigned to the XBee in the factory.

The 64-bit source address is always enabled. This value is read-only and it never changes.

Parameter range

0x00013A200 - 0x00013A2FF [read-only]

Default

Set in the factory

SL (Serial Number Low)

Displays the lower 32 bits of the unique IEEE 64-bit RF extended address assigned to the XBee in the factory.

The device's serial number is set at the factory and is read-only.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFFFFFF [read-only]

Default

Set in the factory

MY (16-bit Source Address)

Sets or displays the device's 16-bit source address. Set **MY = 0xFFFF** to disable reception of packets with 16-bit addresses. To maintain compatibility with older products, **0xFFFF** is also acceptable to disable the reception of packets with 16-bit addresses. When configured in this way, the 64-bit long source address (**SH+SL**) is used for outgoing messages.

Regardless of **MY**, messages addressed to the 64-bit long address of the device are always delivered.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0

DH (Destination Address High)

Set or read the upper 32 bits of the 64-bit destination address. When you combine **DH** with **DL**, it defines the destination address that the device uses for transmissions in Transparent mode.

This destination address is also used for outgoing I/O samples in both Transparent and API modes.

To transmit using a 16-bit address, set **DH** to 0 and **DL** less than 0xFFFF.

0x000000000000FFFF is the broadcast address (**DH = 0, DL = 0xFFFF**).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFFFFFF

Default

0

DL (Destination Address Low)

Set or display the lower 32 bits of the 64-bit destination address. When you combine **DH** with **DL**, it defines the destination address that the device uses for transmissions in Transparent mode. This destination address is also used for outgoing I/O samples in both Transparent and API modes.

0x000000000000FFFF is the broadcast address (**DH = 0, DL = 0xFFFF**).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFFFFFF

Default

0

RR (XBee Retries)

Set or reads the number of application-layer retries the device executes. Application-layer retries are only enabled if a Digi header is present via the **MM** command.

Every transmitted unicast transmission uses up to five MAC-Layer retries (if enabled via the **MM** command). If **RR > 0**, a failed unicast transmission will be attempted **RR** times (each application-layer retry will exhaust the five MAC-layer retries).

When transmitting a broadcast message, if **RR = 0**, only one packet is broadcast. If **RR** is > 0, then **RR + 2** packets are sent on each broadcast. No acknowledgments are returned on a broadcast.

The **RR** value does not need to be set on all devices for retries to work. If retries are enabled, the transmitting device sets a bit in the Digi RF Packet header that requests the receiving device to send an ACK. Each device retry can potentially result in the MAC sending the packet six times (one try plus five retries).

Parameter range

0 - 6

Default

0

TO (Transmit Options)

Set/read transmit options for Transparent mode.

Bit	Meaning
0	Disable MAC ACKs.
2	Send to broadcast PAN ID.
4	Secure Session. Send data securely—requires secure session.

Parameter range

0 - 5

Default

0

Security commands

The following commands enable and control the encryption used for RF transmissions.

EE (Encryption Enable)

Enables or disables 128-bit Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption of RD data transmissions. The firmware uses the 802.15.4 Default Security protocol and uses AES encryption with a 128-bit key. AES encryption dictates that all devices in the network use the same key, and that the maximum RF packet size is 95 bytes if Tx compatibility is enabled (you set bit 0 of **C8**). If **C8**, bit 0 is not set, see [Maximum payload](#).

When encryption is enabled, the device always uses its 64-bit long address as the source address for RF packets. This does not affect how the **MY** (Source Address), **DH** (Destination Address High) and **DL** (Destination Address Low) parameters work.

If **MM** (MAC Mode) is set to 1 or 2 and **AP** (API Enable) parameter > 0:

With encryption enabled and a 16-bit short address set, receiving devices can only issue RX (Receive) 64-bit indicators. This is not an issue when **MM** = **0** or **3**.

If a device with a non-matching key detects RF data, but has an incorrect key:

When encryption is enabled, non-encrypted RF packets received are rejected and are not sent out the UART.

Parameter range

0 - 1

Parameter	Description
0	Encryption Disabled
1	Encryption Enabled

Default

0

KY (AES Encryption Key)

Sets the 128-bit network security key value that the device uses for encryption and decryption.

This command is write-only and cannot be read. If you attempt to read **KY**, the device returns an **OK** status.

Set this command parameter the same on all devices in a network.

The entire payload of the packet is encrypted using the key and the CRC is computed across the ciphertext.

Parameter range

128-bit value (up to 16 bytes)

Default

0

DM (Disable Features)

A bit field mask that you can use to enable or disable specific features.

Bit	Description
0	Reserved
1	Reserved
2	Disable firmware over-the-air (FOTA) updates. When set to 1, the device cannot act as a FOTA update client. FOTA File System access is protected with FK (File System Public Key) .
<p>Note Serial firmware updates are always possible via the bootloader.</p>	
3	Disable SRP authentication on the client side of the connection.
4	Disable SRP authentication on the server side of the connection.

Parameter range

0, 4 - 0x1F (bit field)

Default

0

RF interfacing commands

The following AT commands affect the RF interface of the device.

PL (TX Power Level)

Sets or displays the power level at which the device transmits conducted power.

Note If operating on channel 26 (**CH** = 0x1A), output power will be capped and cannot exceed 8 dBm regardless of the **PL** setting.

Parameter range

0 - 4

The following table shows the TX power versus the **PL** setting.

PL setting	XBee 3 TX power	XBee 3-PRO TX power
4	8 dBm	19 dBm
3	5 dBm	15 dBm
2	2 dBm	8 dBm
1	-1 dBm	3 dBm
0	-5 dBm	-5 dBm

Default

4

PP (Output Power in dBm)

Display the operating output power based on the current configuration (channel and **PL** setting). The values returned are in dBm, with negative values represented in two's complement; for example:
-5 dBm = 0xFB.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF [read-only]

Default

N/A

CA (CCA Threshold)

Defines the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) threshold. Prior to transmitting a packet, the device performs a CCA to detect energy on the channel. If the device detects energy above the CCA threshold, it will not transmit the packet.

The **CA** parameter is measured in units of -dBm. The CCA threshold is set upon device initialization, any change to the CCA threshold must be written to flash with the **WR** command and the module reset (power cycle or **FR** command) before the new threshold is observed.

You can set **CA** to 0 to disable CCA; this can improve latency but may cause interference with other 2.4 GHz devices when transmitting.

Parameter range

0 (disabled), 0x28 - 0x64 (-dBm)

Default

0x41

RN (Random Delay Slots)

Defines the minimum value of the back-off exponent in the CSMA-CA algorithm. The Carrier Sense Multiple Access - Collision Avoidance (CSMA-CA) algorithm was engineered for collision avoidance (random delays are inserted to prevent data loss caused by data collisions).

If **RN** = 0, there is no delay between a request to transmit and the first iteration of CSMA-CA.

Unlike CSMA-CD, which reacts to network transmissions after collisions have been detected, CSMA-CA acts to prevent data collisions before they occur. As soon as a device receives a packet that is to be transmitted, it checks if the channel is clear (no other device is transmitting). If the channel is clear, the packet is sent over-the-air. If the channel is not clear, the device waits for a randomly selected period of time, then checks again to see if the channel is clear. After a time, the process ends and the data is lost.

Parameter range

0 - 5 (exponent)

Default

0

DB (Last Packet RSSI)

Reports the RSSI in -dBm of the last received RF data packet. **DB** returns a hexadecimal value for the -dBm measurement.

For example, if **DB** returns 0x60, then the RSSI of the last packet received was -96 dBm.

If the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module has been reset and has not yet received a packet, **DB** reports **0**.

This value is volatile (the value does not persist in the device's memory after a power-up sequence).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF [read-only]

Default

N/A

MAC diagnostics commands

The following AT commands are MAC/PHY commands.

AS (Active Scan)

Sends a Beacon Request to a Broadcast address (**0xFFFF**) and Broadcast PAN (**0xFFFF**) on every channel in the scan channel mask—[SC \(Scan Channels\)](#). Active Scan can only be performed locally and returns an ERROR if attempted remotely.

A PanDescriptor is created and returned for every Beacon received from the scan. Each PanDescriptor contains the following information:

CoordAddress (**SH + SL** parameters)<CR>

Note If **MY** on the coordinator is set less than 0xFFFF, the **MY** value is displayed.

CoordPanID (**ID** parameter)<CR>

CoordAddrMode <CR>

0x02 = 16-bit Short Address
 0x03 = 64-bit Long Address
 Channel (**CH** parameter) <CR>
 SecurityUse<CR>
 ACLEntry<CR>
 SecurityFailure<CR>
 SuperFrameSpec<CR> (2 bytes):
 bit 15 - Association Permitted (MSB)
 bit 14 - PAN Coordinator
 bit 13 - Reserved
 bit 12 - Battery Life Extension
 bits 8-11 - Final CAP Slot
 bits 4-7 - Superframe Order
 bits 0-3 - Beacon Order
 GtsPermit<CR>
 RSSI<CR> (- RSSI is returned as -dBm)
 TimeStamp<CR> (3 bytes)
 <CR> (A carriage return indicates the end of the PanDescriptor)

The Active Scan returns one PanDescriptor response per discovered network. Each PanDescriptor has a trailing carriage return <CR> to indicate the end of the frame. The sequence of PanDescriptors has a final trailing carriage return (three <CR> in sequence indicate the end of the active scan). If using API Mode, no <CR>'s are returned and a separate response frame is generated for each PanDescriptor. For more information, see [Operate in API mode](#). If no PANs are discovered during the scan, only one carriage return is printed.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

ED (Energy Detect)

Starts an energy detect scan. This command accepts an argument to specify the time in milliseconds to scan all channels. The device loops through all the available channels until the time elapses. It returns the maximal energy on each channel, a comma follows each value, and the list ends with a carriage return. The values returned reflect the energy level that ED detects in -dBm units.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

EA (ACK Failures)

The number of unicast transmissions that time out awaiting a MAC ACK. This can be up to **RR +1** timeouts per unicast when **RR > 0**.

This count increments whenever a MAC ACK timeout occurs on a MAC-level unicast. When the number reaches **0xFFFF**, the firmware does not count further events.

To reset the counter to any 16-bit unsigned value, append a hexadecimal parameter to the command. This value is volatile (the value does not persist in the device's memory after a power-up sequence).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0x0

EC (CCA Failures)

Sets or displays the number of frames that were blocked and not sent due to CCA failures or receptions in progress. If CCA is disabled (**CA** is **0**), then this count only increments for frames that are blocked due to receive in progress. When this count reaches its maximum value of **0xFFFF**, it stops counting.

You can reset **EC** to **0** (or any other value) at any time to make it easier to track errors. This value is volatile (the value does not persist in the device's memory after a power-up sequence).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0x0

Sleep settings commands

The following commands enable and configure the low power sleep modes of the device.

SM (Sleep Mode)

Sets or displays the sleep mode of the device.

By default, Sleep Modes are disabled (**SM** = 0) and the device remains in Idle/Receive mode. When in this state, the device is constantly ready to respond to either serial or RF activity.

When operating in Pin Sleep (**SM** = 1), [D8 \(DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration\)](#) must be set as a peripheral (**D8=1**) in order for the device to sleep.

Parameter range

0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	No sleep (disabled)

Parameter	Description
1	Pin sleep
2	Reserved
3	Reserved
4	Cyclic Sleep Remote
5	Cyclic Sleep Remote with pin wakeup
6	MicroPython sleep (with optional pin wake). For complete details see the Digi MicroPython Programming Guide .

Default

0

SP (Cyclic Sleep Period)

Sets and reads the duration of time that a remote device sleeps. After the cyclic sleep period is over, the device wakes and checks for data. If data is not present, the device goes back to sleep. The maximum sleep period is 4 hours (**SP** = 0x15F900).

The **SP** parameter is only valid if you configure the end device to operate in Cyclic Sleep (**SM** = 4-5). Coordinator and End Device **SP** values should always be equal.

To send direct messages on a coordinator, set **SP** = 0. If the device is a coordinator ([CE \(Coordinator Enable\)](#) = 1) and **SP** is not 0, the device sends all transmissions indirectly, meaning end devices have to poll the coordinator to receive data—[FP \(Force Poll\)](#) or using cyclic sleep.

End Device: **SP** determines the sleep period for cyclic sleeping remotes. The maximum sleep period is 4 hours (0x15F900).

Coordinator: If non-zero, **SP** determines the time to hold an indirect message before discarding it. A Coordinator discards indirect messages after a period of (2.5 * **SP**, or 65 seconds, whichever is smaller).

Parameter range

0x0 - 0x15F900 (x 10 ms) (4 hours)

Default

0x0

ST (Time before Sleep)

Sets or displays the wake time of the device.

The **ST** parameter is only valid for end devices configured with Cyclic Sleep settings (**SM** = 4 - 5) and for coordinators. Upon waking the device polls for queued indirect messages and UART data. If it does not detect activity, the device immediately sleeps. The device only stays awake for **ST** time if RF or UART activity is detected upon wakeup or bit 8 of [SO \(Sleep Options\)](#) is set to 1.

Coordinator and End Device **ST** values must be equal.

Parameter range

0x1 - 0x36EE80 (x 1 ms)

Default

0x7D0 (2 seconds)

DP (Disassociated Cyclic Sleep Period)

Sets or displays the sleep period for cyclic sleeping remotes that are configured for Association but that are not associated to a Coordinator. For example, if a device is configured to associate and is configured as a Cyclic Sleep remote, but does not find a Coordinator, it sleeps for **DP** time before reattempting association.

Parameter range

1 - 0x15F900 (x 10 ms)

Default

0x3E8 (10 seconds)

SO (Sleep Options)

Set or read the sleep options bit field of a device. This command is a bitmask.

You can set or clear any of the available sleep option bits.

Parameter range

0 - 0x103

Bit field:

Bit	Setting	Meaning	Description
0	0	Normal operations	A device configured for cyclic sleep will poll for data on waking
	1	Disable wakeup poll	A device configured for cyclic sleep will not poll for data on waking
1	0	Normal operations	A device configured in a sleep mode with ADC/DIO sampling enabled will automatically perform a sampling on wakeup
	1	Suppress sample on wakeup	A device configured in a sleep mode with ADC/DIO sampling enabled will not automatically sample on wakeup
8	0	Normal operations	A device configured for cyclic sleep will wake only momentarily after the expiration of SP
	1	Always wake for ST time	A device configured for cyclic sleep will always remain awake for ST time before returning to sleep
Set all other option bits to 0.			

Default

0

FP (Force Poll)

The **FP** command is deferred until changes are applied. This prevents indirect messages from arriving at the end device while it is operating in Command mode.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

UART interface commands

The following commands affect the UART serial interface.

BD (Interface Data Rate)

This command configures the serial interface baud rate for communication between the UART port of the device and the host. Standard baud rates can be set using a parameter value of 0 - 8.

Non-standard interface data rates

The firmware interprets any value from 0x4B0 through 0x3D090 as an actual baud rate. When the firmware cannot configure the exact rate specified, it configures the closest approximation to that rate. For example, to set a rate of 57600 b/s send the following command line: **ATBDE100**. Then, to find out the closest approximation, send **ATBD** to the console window. It sends back a response of 0xE0D1, which is the closest approximation to 57600 b/s attainable by the hardware.

Note When using XCTU, you can only set and read non-standard interface data rates using the XCTU **Terminal** tab. You cannot access non-standard rates through the **Modem Configuration** tab.

The following table provides some example **BD** parameters sent versus the parameters stored.

BD parameter sent (HEX)	Interface data rate (b/s)	BD parameter stored (HEX)
0	1200 (standard)	0
4	19,200 (standard)	4
7	115,200 (standard)	7
E100	57,600	E139
1C200	115,200	1C273

Parameter range

Standard baud rates: 0x0 - 0x0A

Non-standard baud rates: 0x12C - 0x0EC400

Parameter	Description
0x0	1200 b/s
0x1	2400 b/s
0x2	4800 b/s
0x3	9600 b/s
0x4	19200 b/s
0x5	38400 b/s
0x6	57600 b/s
0x7	115200 b/s
0x8	230400 b/s
0x9	460,800 b/s
0xA	921,600 b/s

Default

3 (9600 baud)

NB (Parity)

Set or read the serial parity settings for UART communications.

The device does not actually calculate and check the parity. It only interfaces with devices at the configured parity and stop bit settings for serial error detection.

Parameter range

0 - 2

Parameter	Description
0	No parity
1	Even parity
2	Odd parity

Default

0

SB (Stop Bits)

Sets or displays the number of stop bits for UART communications.

Parameter range

0 - 1

Parameter	Configuration
0	One stop bit
1	Two stop bits

Default

0

FT (Flow Control Threshold)

Set or display the flow control threshold.

The device de-asserts \overline{CTS} when **FT** bytes are in the UART receive buffer. It re-asserts \overline{CTS} when less than **FT** bytes are in the UART receive buffer.

Parameter range

0x20 - 0x1B0 bytes

Default

0x158

RO (Packetization Timeout)

Set or read the number of character times of inter-character silence required before transmission begins when operating in Transparent mode.

Set **RO** to 0 to transmit characters as they arrive instead of buffering them into one RF packet.

The **RO** command only applies to Transparent mode, it does not apply to API mode.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF (x character times)

Default

3

AP (API Enable)

Set or read the API mode setting. The device can format the RF packets it receives into API frames and sends them out the serial port.

For more information, see [Serial modes](#).

When you enable API, you must format the serial data as API frames because Transparent operating mode is disabled.

Parameter range

0 - 2

Parameter	Description
0	API disabled (operate in Transparent mode)

Parameter	Description
1	API enabled
2	API enabled (with escaped control characters)
4	API enabled (operate in Micropython mode)

Default

0

AO (API Output Options)

The API data frame output format for RF packets received.

Use **AO** to enable different API output frames.

Parameter range

0 - 2

Parameter	Description
0	API Rx Indicator - 0x90, this is for standard data frames.
1	API Explicit Rx Indicator - 0x91, this is for Explicit Addressing data frames.
2	Legacy 802.15.4 API Indicator - 0x80/0x81. Also restricts the Digital Input sampling to D0 through D8 and allows for OTA compatibility with legacy S1 and S2C devices.

Default

2

AZ (Extended API Options)

Optionally output additional ZCL messages that would normally be masked by the XBee application.

Use this when debugging FOTA updates by enabling client-side messages to be sent out of the serial port.

The bits in this parameter are used to enable different kinds of normally-suppressed output:

Parameter range

0x00 - 0x0A (bitfield)

Bit	Description
0	Reserved
1	Output receive frames for FOTA update commands
2	Reserved
3	Output Extended Modem Status (0x98) frames instead of Modem Status (0x8A) frames when a Secure Session status change occurs

Default

0

Command mode options

The following commands affect how [Command mode](#) operates.

CC (Command Character)

The character value the device uses to enter Command mode.

The default value (**0x2B**) is the ASCII code for the plus (+) character. You must enter it three times within the guard time to enter Command mode. To enter Command mode, there is also a required period of silence before and after the command sequence characters of the Command mode sequence (**GT + CC + GT**). The period of silence prevents inadvertently entering Command mode. For more information, see [Enter Command mode](#).

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0x2B (the ASCII plus character: +)

CT (Command Mode Timeout)

Sets or displays the Command mode timeout parameter. If a device does not receive any valid commands within this time period, it returns to Idle mode from Command mode.

Parameter range

2 - 0x1770 (x 100 ms)

Default

0x64 (10 seconds)

GT (Guard Times)

Set the required period of silence before and after the command sequence characters of the Command mode sequence, **GT + CC + GT** (including spaces). The period of silence prevents inadvertently entering Command mode. For more information, see [Enter Command mode](#).

Parameter range

0x2 - 0x6D3 (x 1 ms)

Default

0x3E8 (one second)

CN (Exit Command mode)

Executable command. **CN** immediately exits Command mode and applies pending changes.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

UART pin configuration commands

The following commands are related to pin configuration for the UART interface.

D6 (DIO6/RTS Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO6/RTS configuration (Micro pin 27/SMT pin 29/TH pin 16).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	RTS flow control
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

D7 (DIO7/CTS Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO7/CTS configuration (Micro pin 24/SMT pin 25/TH pin 12).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 7

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	CTS flow control
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high
6	RS-485 enable, low Tx (0 V on transmit, high when idle)
7	RS-485 enable, high Tx (high on transmit, 0 V when idle)

Default

1

P3 (DIO13/UART_DOUT Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO13/UART_DOUT configuration (Micro pin 3/SMT pin 3/TH pin 2).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	UART DOUT
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P4 (DIO14/UART_DIN Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO14/UART_DIN configuration (Micro pin 4/SMT pin 4/TH pin 3).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	UART DIN
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

SPI interface commands

The following commands affect the SPI serial interface on SMT and MMT variants. These commands are not applicable to the through-hole variant of the XBee 3; see **D1** through **D4** and **P2** for through-hole SPI support.

P5 (DIO15/SPI_MISO Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO15/SPI_MISO configuration (Micro pin 16/SMT pin 17). This only applies to surface-mount and micro devices.

Parameter range

0, 1, 4, 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_MISO
2	N/A
3	N/A
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P6 (DIO16/SPI_MOSI Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO16/SPI_MOSI configuration (Micro pin 15/SMT pin 16). This only applies to surface-mount and micro devices.

Parameter range

0, 1, 4, 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_MOSI
2	N/A
3	N/A
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P7 (DIO17/SPI_SSEL Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO17/SPI_SSEL configuration (Micro pin 14/SMT pin 15). This only applies to surface-mount and micro devices.

Parameter range

0 - 1, 4, 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_SSEL
2	N/A
3	N/A
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P8 (DIO18/SPI_CLK Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO18/SPI_CLK configuration (Micro pin 13/SMT pin 14). This only applies to surface-mount and micro devices.

Parameter range

0, 1, 4, 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_CLK
2	N/A
3	N/A
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P9 (DIO19/SPI_ATTN Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO19/SPI_ATTN configuration (Micro pin 11/SMT pin 12). This only applies to surface-mount and micro devices.

Parameter range

0, 1, 4, 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_ATTN
2	N/A
3	N/A
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

I/O settings commands

The following commands configure the various I/O lines available on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

D0 (DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO0/ADC0/CB configuration (TH pin 20/SMT pin 33).

Parameter range

0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	Commissioning Pushbutton
2	ADC
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

CB (Commissioning Button)

Use **CB** to simulate Commissioning Pushbutton presses in software.

You can enable a physical commissioning pushbutton with [D0 \(DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration\)](#).

Set the parameter value to the number of button presses that you want to simulate. For example, send **CB1** to perform the action of pressing the Commissioning Pushbutton once.

Parameter range

1, 4

Parameter	Description
1	Keeps device awake for 30 seconds.
4	Restore defaults (equivalent to sending an RE (Restore Defaults)).

Default

N/A

D1 (DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN configuration (Micro pin 30/SMT pin 32/TH pin 19).

Parameter range

SMT/MMT: 0, 2 - 5

TH: 0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_ATTN for the through-hole device N/A for surface-mount device
2	ADC
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

D2 (DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK configuration (Micro pin 29/SMT pin 31/TH pin 18).

Parameter range

SMT/MMT: 0, 2 - 5

TH: 0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_CLK for through-hole devices N/A for surface-mount devices
2	ADC
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

D3 (DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL configuration (Micro pin 28/SMT pin 30/TH pin 17).

Parameter range

SMT/MMT: 0, 2 - 5

TH: 0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_SSEL for the through-hole device N/A for surface-mount device
2	ADC
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

D4 (DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI configuration (Micro pin 23/SMT pin 24/TH pin 11).

Parameter range

SMT/MMT: 0, 3 - 5

TH: 0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_MOSI for the through-hole device N/A for the surface-mount and micro device
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

D5 (DIO5/Associate Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO5/ASSOCIATED_INDICATOR configuration (Micro pin 26/SMT pin 28/TH pin 15).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	Associate LED indicator - blinks when associated
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, default low
5	Digital output, default high

Default

1

D8 (DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO8/DTR/SLP_RQ configuration (Micro pin 9/SMT pin 10/TH pin 9).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled

Parameter	Description
1	DTR/Sleep_Request (used with pin sleep and cyclic sleep with pin wake)
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

D9 (DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO9/ON_SLEEP configuration (Micro pin 25/SMT pin 26/TH pin 13).

Parameter range

0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	ON/SLEEP indicator
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P0 (DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 configuration (Micro pin 7/SMT pin 7/TH pin 6).

When configured as RSSI PWM output, the device outputs a PWM signal with a duty cycle equivalent to the dBm of the received packet.

Use [RP \(RSSI PWM Timer\)](#) to configure the timeout.

When configured as PWM output (2): you can use **M0** to explicitly control the PWM0 output. When used with [Analog line passing](#), PWM0 corresponds with ADC0.

Parameter range

0 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	RSSI PWM output
2	PWM0 output. M0 (PWM0 Duty Cycle) or I/O line passing control the value.
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

1

P1 (DIO11/PWM1 Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO11/PWM1 configuration (Micro pin 8/SMT pin 8/TH pin 7).

When configured as PWM output (2): you can use **M1** to explicitly control the PWM1 output. When used with [Analog line passing](#), PWM corresponds with ADC1.

Parameter range

0, 2 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	N/A
2	PWM1 output. M1 (PWM1 Duty Cycle) or I/O line passing control the value.
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

P2 (DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO Configuration)

Sets or displays the DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO configuration (Micro pin 5/SMT pin 5/TH pin 4).

Parameter range

SMT/MMT: 0, 3 - 5

TH: 0, 1, 3 - 5

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	SPI_MISO for the through-hole device N/A for the surface-mount and micro device
2	N/A
3	Digital input
4	Digital output, low
5	Digital output, high

Default

0

PR (Pull-up/Down Resistor Enable)

The bit field that configures the internal pull-up/down resistor status for the I/O lines.

- If you set a **PR** bit to 1, it enables the pull-up/down resistor
- If you set a **PR** bit to 0, it specifies no internal pull-up/down resistor.

The **PD** (Pull Direction) parameter determines the direction of the internal pull-up/down resistor.

PR and **PD** only affect lines that are configured as digital inputs (3) or disabled (0).

By default, pull-up resistors are enabled on all disabled I/O lines.

The following table defines the bit-field map for **PR** and **PD** commands.

Bit	I/O line	Micro pin	Surface-mount pin	Through-hole pin
0	DIO4	23	24	11
1	DIO3	28	30	17
2	DIO2	29	31	18
3	DIO1	30	32	19
4	DIO0	31	33	20
5	DIO6	27	29	16
6	DIO8	9	10	9
7	DIO14	4	4	3
8	DIO5	26	28	15
9	DIO9	25	26	13
10	DIO12	5	5	4
11	DIO10	7	7	6

Bit	I/O line	Micro pin	Surface-mount pin	Through-hole pin
12	DIO11	8	8	7
13	DIO7	24	25	12
14	DIO13	3	3	2
15	DIO15	16	17	N/A
16	DIO16	15	16	N/A
17	DIO17	14	15	N/A
18	DIO18	13	14	N/A
19	DIO19	11	12	N/A

Parameter range

Through-hole: 0 - 0xFFFF

SMT/MMT: 0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0xFFFF

Example

Sending the command **ATPR 6F** turn bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 5 and 6 ON, and bits 4 and 7 OFF. The binary equivalent of 0x6F is 01101111. Bit 0 is the right-most digit in the binary bit field.

PD (Pull Up/Down Direction)

See [PR \(Pull-up/Down Resistor Enable\)](#) for the bit mappings.

Parameter range

Through-hole: 0 - 0xFFFF

SMT/MMT: 0 - 0xFFFF

Default

0xFFFF

M0 (PWM0 Duty Cycle)

The duty cycle of the PWM0 line (Micro pin 7/SMT pin 7).

If [IA \(I/O Input Address\)](#) is set correctly and [P0 \(DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration\)](#) is configured as PWM0 output, incoming AD0 samples automatically modify the PWM0 value. See [PT \(PWM Output Timeout\)](#).

To configure the duty cycle of PWM0:

1. Enable PWM0 output (**P0 = 2**).
2. Change **M0** to the desired value.
3. Apply settings (use **CN** or **AC**).

The PWM period is 64 µs and there are 0x03FF (1023 decimal) steps within this period. When **M0 = 0** (0% PWM), 0x01FF (50% PWM), 0x03FF (100% PWM), and so forth.

Parameter range

0 - 0x3FF

Default

0

M1 (PWM1 Duty Cycle)

If [IA \(I/O Input Address\)](#) is set correctly and [P1 \(DIO11/PWM1 Configuration\)](#) is configured as PWM1 output, incoming AD0 samples automatically modify the PWM1 value. See [PT \(PWM Output Timeout\)](#).

To configure the duty cycle of PWM1:

1. Enable PWM1 output (**P1 = 2**).
2. Change **M1** to the desired value.
3. Apply settings (use **CN** or **AC**).

The PWM period is 64 µs and there are 0x03FF (1023 decimal) steps within this period. When **M1 = 0** (0% PWM), 0x01FF (50% PWM), 0x03FF (100% PWM), and so forth.

Parameter range

0 - 0x3FF

Default

0

RP (RSSI PWM Timer)

The PWM timer expiration in 0.1 seconds. **RP** sets the duration of pulse width modulation (PWM) signal output on the RSSI pin. The pin signal duty cycle updates with each received packet and shuts off when the timer expires. This command is only applicable when **P0** is set to **1** which enables RSSI PWM output.

When **RP = 0xFF**, the output is always on.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF (x 100 ms), 0xFF

Default

0x28 (four seconds)

LT (Associate LED Blink Time)

Set or read the Associate LED blink time. If you use [D5 \(DIO5/Associate Configuration\)](#) to enable the Associate LED functionality (DIO5/Associate pin), this value determines the on and off blink times for the LED when the device has joined the network.

If **LT = 0**, the device uses the default blink rate: 500 ms for a sleep coordinator, 250 ms for all other nodes.

Parameter range

0, 0x14 - 0xFF (x 10 ms)

Default

0

I/O sampling commands

The following commands configure I/O sampling on an originating device. Any I/O sample generated by this device is sent to the address specified by **DH** and **DL**. You must configure at least one I/O line as an input or output for a sample to be generated.

IS (I/O Sample)

Immediately forces an I/O sample to be generated for the digital and analog I/O lines that are configured for the local device. If you issue the command to the local device, the sample data is sent out the local serial interface. If sent remotely, the sample is taken on the destination and the sample data is returned as an [AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#).

If the device receives ERROR as a response to an **IS** query, there are no valid I/O lines to sample.

Refer to [On-demand sampling](#) for more information on using this command and examples.

Standard I/O capability

If [AO \(API Output Options\)](#) is set to **2**, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module's **IS** I/O options are **D0** (**DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration**) - **D8** (**DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration**) and four analog channels: AD0/DIO0 - AD3/DIO3.

When operating in Transparent mode (**AP (API Enable) = 0** and [AO \(API Output Options\) = 2](#)), the data is returned in the following format:

All bytes are converted to ASCII:

```
number of samples<CR>
AIO/DIO mask (Bits 0 - 8 are digital I/O; Bits 9 - 12 analog channels)<CR>
DIO data<CR> (If DIO lines are enabled)
ADC channel Data<CR> (This will repeat for every enabled ADC channel)
<CR> (end of data noted by extra <CR>)
```

When operating in API mode (**AP = 1**), the command immediately returns an **OK** response. The data follows in the normal API format for DIO data.

Extended I/O capability

If **A0** is set to **0** or **1**, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module's **IS** I/O options are **D0** (**DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration**) - **D9** (**DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration**) and **P0** (**DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration**) - **P4** (**DIO14/UART_DIN Configuration**) and four analog channels AD0/DIO0 - AD3/DIO3.

When operating in Transparent mode (**AP = 0** and **A0 = 0**, AO = 1), the data is returned in the following format:

All bytes are converted to ASCII:

```
number of samples<CR>
DIO mask (Bits 0 - 14 are digital I/O<CR>
AIO mask (Bits 0 - 3 are Analog channels<CR>
DIO data<CR> (If DIO lines are enabled)
```

ADC channel Data<CR> (This will repeat for every enabled ADC channel)
 <CR> (end of data noted by extra <CR>)
 When operating in API mode (**AP** = 1), the command immediately returns an **OK** response. The data follows in the normal API format for DIO data.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

IR (Sample Rate)

Set or read the I/O sample rate to enable periodic sampling. When set, this parameter causes the device to sample all enabled DIO and ADC at a specified interval.

To enable periodic sampling, set **IR** to a non-zero value, and enable the analog or digital I/O functionality of at least one device pin (see [D0 \(DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration\)-D8 \(DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration\)](#), [P0 \(DIO10/RSSI/PWM0 Configuration\)-P2 \(DIO12/TH_SPI_MISO Configuration\)](#)).



WARNING! If you set **IR** to 1 or 2, the device will not keep up and many samples will be lost.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF (x 1 ms)

Default

0

IC (DIO Change Detect)

Set or read the digital I/O pins to monitor for changes in the I/O state.

IC works with the individual pin configuration commands (**D0 - D9, P0 - P5**). If the device detects a change on an enabled digital I/O pin, it immediately transmits a digital I/O sample to the address specified by **DH + DL**. If sleep is enabled, the edge transition must occur during a wake period to trigger a change detect.

The data transmission contains only DIO data.

IC is a bitmask you can use to enable or disable edge detection on individual digital I/O lines. Only DIO0 through DIO15 can be sampled using a Change Detect.

Bit field

Bit	I/O line	Device pin
0	DIO0	Micro pin 31/SMT pin 33/TH pin 20
1	DIO1	Micro pin 30/SMT pin 32/TH pin 19
2	DIO2	Micro pin 29/SMT pin 31/TH pin 18

Bit	I/O line	Device pin
3	DIO3	Micro pin 28/SMT pin 30/TH pin 17
4	DIO4	Micro pin 23/SMT pin 24/TH pin 11
5	DIO5	Micro pin 26/SMT pin 28/TH pin 15
6	DIO6	Micro pin 27/SMT pin 29/TH pin 16
7	DIO7	Micro pin 24/SMT pin 25/TH pin 12
8	DIO8	Micro pin 9/SMT pin 10/TH pin 9
9	DIO9	Micro pin 25/SMT pin 26/TH pin 13
10	DIO10	Micro pin 7/SMT pin 7/TH pin 6
11	DIO11	Micro pin 8/SMT pin 8/TH pin 7
12	DIO12	Micro pin 5/SMT pin 5/TH pin 4
13	DIO13	Micro pin 3/SMT pin 3/TH pin 2
14	DIO14	Micro pin 4/SMT pin 4/TH pin 3

Parameter range

0 - 0x7FFF

Default

0

AV (Analog Voltage Reference)

The analog voltage reference used for A/D sampling.

Parameter range

0 - 2

Parameter	Description
0	1.25 V reference
1	2.5 V reference
2	VDD reference

Default

0

IT (Samples before TX)

Sets or displays the number of samples to collect before transmitting data. The maximum number of samples is dependent on the number of enabled I/O lines and the maximum payload available.

If **IT** is set to a number too big to fit in the maximum payload, it is reduced such that it will fit. A query of **IT** after setting it reports the actual number of samples in a packet.

Parameter range

0x1 - 0xFF

Default

1

IF (Sleep Sample Rate)

The number of sleep cycles that elapse between periodic I/O samples.

Parameter range

1 – 0xFF

Default

1

IO (Digital Output Level)

Sets digital output levels. This allows DIO lines setup as outputs to be changed through Command mode.

Parameter range

8-bit bit map; each bit represents the level of an I/O line set up as an output

Default

N/A

I/O line passing commands

The following AT commands are I/O line passing commands.

IA (I/O Input Address)

The source address of the device to which outputs are bound.

To disable I/O line passing, set all bytes to **0xFF**.

To allow any I/O packet addressed to this device (including broadcasts) to change the outputs, set **IA** to **0xFFFF**.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF FFFF FFFF FFFF

Default

0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF (I/O line passing disabled)

IU (I/O Output Enable)

IU disables or enables I/O API UART output when line passing is enabled if the received sample has a source address that matches [IA \(I/O Input Address\)](#) or if **IA** is set to **0xFFFF**.

Note To enable API output, you must set [AP \(API Enable\)](#) to an API mode (**AP = 1 or 2**).

Parameter range

0 - 1

Parameter	Description
0	Disabled
1	Enabled

Default

1

T0 (D0 Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D0 \(DIO0/ADC0/Commissioning Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T1 (D1 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D1 \(DIO1/ADC1/TH_SPI_ATTN Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T2 (D2 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D2 \(DIO2/ADC2/TH_SPI_CLK Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T3 (D3 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D3 \(DIO3/ADC3/TH_SPI_SSEL Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T4 (D4 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D4 \(DIO4/TH_SPI_MOSI Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T5 (D5 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D5 \(DIO5/Associate Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T6 (D6 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D6 \(DIO6/RTS Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T7 (D7 Output Timeout Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D7 \(DIO7/CTS Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T8 (D8 Output Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D8 \(DIO8/DTR/SLP_Request Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

T9 (D9 Output Timer)

Specifies how long pin [D9 \(DIO9/ON_SLEEP Configuration\)](#) holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

Q0 (P0 Output Timer)

Specifies how long pin **P0** holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

Q1 (P1 Output Timer)

Specifies how long pin P1 holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

Q2 (P2 Output Timer)

Specifies how long pin P2 holds a given value before it reverts to configured value. If set to **0**, there is no timeout.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF

Default

0

PT (PWM Output Timeout)

Specifies how long both PWM outputs (**P0, P1**) output a given PWM signal before it reverts to the configured value (**M0/M1**). If set to **0**, there is no timeout. This timeout only affects these pins when they are configured as PWM output.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFF (x 100 ms)

Default

0xFF

Location commands

The following commands are user-defined parameters used to store the physical location of the deployed device.

LX (Location X)

User-defined GPS latitude coordinates of the node that is displayed on Digi Remote Manager and Network Assistant.

Parameter range

0 - 15 ASCII characters

Default

One ASCII space character (0x20)

LY (Location Y)

User-defined GPS longitude coordinates of the node that is displayed on Digi Remote Manager and Network Assistant.

Parameter range

0 - 15 ASCII characters

Default

One ASCII space character (0x20)

LZ (Location Z)

User-defined GPS elevation of the node that is displayed on Digi Remote Manager and Network Assistant.

Parameter range

0 - 15 ASCII characters

Default

One ASCII space character (0x20)

Diagnostic commands - firmware/hardware information

The following AT commands provide information about the device's hardware and firmware.

VR (Firmware Version)

Reads the firmware version on a device.

Parameter range

0x2000 - 0x2FFF

Default

Set in the firmware

VL (Version Long)

Shows detailed version information including the application build date and time.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

VH (Bootloader Version)

Reads the bootloader version of the device.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

HV (Hardware Version)

Display the hardware version number of the device.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF [read-only]

Default

Set in firmware

%C (Hardware/Software Compatibility)

Specifies what firmware is compatible with this device's hardware. %C is compared to the "compatibility_number" field of the firmware configuration xml file. Firmware with a compatibility

number lower than the value returned by %C cannot be loaded onto the board. If an invalid firmware is loaded, the device will not boot until a valid firmware is reloaded.

Parameter range

[read-only]

Default

N/A

%P (Invoke Bootloader)

Forces the device to reset into the bootloader menu.

This command can only be issued locally.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

%V (Supply Voltage)

Reads the voltage on the Vcc pin in mV.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF (in mV) [read only]

Default

N/A

TP (Module Temperature)

The current module temperature in degrees Celsius. The temperature is represented in two's complement, as shown in the following example:

1 °C = 0x0001 and -1°C = 0xFFFF

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF (Celsius) [read-only]

Default

N/A

DD (Device Type Identifier)

Stores the Digi device type identifier value. Use this value to differentiate between multiple types of devices.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFFFFFF

Default

0x130000

CK (Configuration CRC)

Reads the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) of the current AT command configuration settings to determine if the configuration has changed.

After a firmware update this command may return a different value.

Parameter range

0 - 0xFFFF [read-only]

Default

N/A

FR (Software Reset)

Resets the device. The device responds immediately with an **OK** and performs a reset 100 ms later. If you issue **FR** while the device is in Command mode, the reset effectively exits Command mode.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

MicroPython commands

The following commands relate to using MicroPython on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

PS (Python Startup)

Sets whether or not the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module runs the stored Python code at startup.

Range

0 - 1

Parameter	Description
0	Do not run stored Python code at startup.
1	Run stored Python code at startup.

Default

0

PY (MicroPython Command)

Interact with the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module using MicroPython. **PY** is a command with sub-commands. These sub-commands are arguments to **PY**.

PYB (Bundled Code Report)

You can store compiled code in flash using the `os.bundle()` function in the MicroPython REPL; refer to the [Digi MicroPython Programming Guide](#). The **PYB** sub-command reports details of the bundled code. In Command mode, it returns two lines of text, for example:

```
bytecode: 619 bytes (hash=0x0900DBCE)
compiled: 2017-05-09T15:49:44
```

The messages are:

- **bytecode**: the size of bytecode stored in flash and its 32-bit hash. A size of **0** indicates that there is no stored code.
- **compiled**: a compilation timestamp. A timestamp of **2000-01-01T00:00:00** indicates that the clock was not set during compilation.

In API mode, **PYB** returns three 32-bit big-endian values:

- bytecode size
- bytecode hash
- timestamp as seconds since 2000-01-01T00:00:00

PYE (Erase Bundled Code)

PYE interrupts any running code, erases any bundled code and then does a soft-reboot on the MicroPython subsystem.

PYV (Version Report)

Report the MicroPython version.

PY^ (Interrupt Program)

Sends **KeyboardInterrupt** to MicroPython. This is useful if there is a runaway MicroPython program and you have filled the stdin buffer. You can enter Command mode (**+++**) and send **ATPY^** to interrupt the program.

Default

N/A

File system commands

To access the file system, enter Command mode and use the following commands. All commands block the AT command processor until completed and only work from Command mode; they are not valid for API mode or MicroPython's `xbee.atcmd()` method. Commands are case-insensitive as are file and directory names. Optional parameters are shown in square brackets ([]).

FS (File System)

FS is a command with sub-commands. These sub-commands are arguments to **FS**.

Error responses

If a command succeeds it returns information such as the name of the current working directory or a list of files, or **OK** if there is no information to report. If it fails, you see a detailed error message instead of the typical **ERROR** response for a failing AT command. The response is a named error code and a textual description of the error.

Note The exact content of error messages may change in the future. All errors start with a upper case **E**, followed by one or more uppercase letters and digits, a space, and an description of the error. If writing your own AT command parsing code, you can determine if an **FS** command response is an error by checking if the first letter of the response is upper case **E**.

FS (File System)

When sent without any parameters, **FS** prints a list of supported commands.

FS PWD

Prints the current working directory, which always starts with / and defaults to /flash at startup.

FS CD *directory*

Changes the current working directory to **directory**. Prints the current working directory or an error if unable to change to **directory**.

FS MD *directory*

Creates the directory **directory**. Prints **OK** if successful or an error if unable to create the requested directory.

FS LS [*directory*]

Lists files and directories in the specified directory. The **directory** parameter is optional and defaults to a period (.), which represents the current directory. The list ends with a blank line.

Entries start with zero or more spaces, followed by file size or the string <DIR> for directories, then a single space character and the name of the entry. Directory names end with a forward slash (/) to differentiate them from files.

```
<DIR> ./
<DIR> ../
<DIR> lib/
32 test.txt
```

FS PUT *filename*

Starts a YMODEM receive on the XBee Smart Modem, storing the received file to **filename** and ignoring the filename that appears in block 0 of the YMODEM transfer. The XBee Smart Modem sends a prompt (**Receiving file with YMODEM...**) when it is ready to receive, at which point you should initiate a YMODEM send in your terminal emulator.

If the command is incorrect, the reply will be an error as described in [Error responses](#).

FS HASH *filename*

Print a SHA-256 hash of a file to allow for verification against a local copy of the file. On Windows, you can generate a SHA-256 hash of a file with the command **certutil -hashfile test.txt SHA256**. On Mac and Linux use **shasum -b -a 256 test.txt**.

FS GET *filename*

Starts a YMODEM send of *filename* on the XBee device. When it is ready to send, the XBee Smart Modem sends a prompt: (**Sending file with YMODEM...**). When the prompt is sent, you should initiate a YMODEM receive in your terminal emulator.

If the command is incorrect, the reply will be an error as described in [Error responses](#).

FS RM file_or_directory

Removes the file or empty directory specified by **file_or_directory**. This command fails with an error if **file_or_directory** does not exist, is not empty, refers to the current working directory or one of its parents.

Note Removing a file only reclaims space if the file removed is placed last in the file system. Deleted data that is contiguous with the last deleted file is also reclaimed. Directories are only reclaimed if all directories in that particular block of memory are deleted and found at the end of the file system. Use the **ATFS INFO FULL** command to see where in the file system files and directories are placed.

FS INFO

Report on the size of the filesystem, showing bytes in use, available, marked bad and total. The report ends with a blank line, as with most multi-line AT command output. Example output:

```
204800 used
695296 free
0 bad
900096 total
```

FS INFO FULL

Reports every file and directory in the order they are placed in the file system along with the amount of space they take up individually. Also reports deleted space as well as unused directory slots.

Example output:

```
128 /flash./
128 /flash/lib./
128 /flash/directory./
1664 [unused dir slot(s)]
2048 /flash/file1.txt.
2048 [deleted space]
2048 /flash/directory/file2.txt
```

FS FORMAT confirm

Formats the file system, leaving it with a default directory structure. Pass the word **confirm** as the first parameter to confirm the format. The XBee Smart Modem responds with **Formatting...** when the format starts, and will print **OK** followed by a carriage return when it finishes.

FK (File System Public Key)

Configures the device's File System Public Key.

The 65-byte public key is required to verify that the file system that is downloaded over-the-air is a valid XBee 3 file system compatible with the 802.15.4 firmware.

For further information, refer to [Set the public key on the XBee 3 device](#).

Parameter range

A valid 65-byte ECDSA public key.

Other accepted parameters:

0 = Clear the public key

1 = Returns the upper 48 bytes of the public key

2 = Returns the lower 17 bytes of the public key

Default

0

Note The Default value of **0** indicates that no public key has been set and hence, all file system updates will be rejected.

Memory access commands

This section details the executable commands that provide memory access to the device.

AC (Apply Changes)

This command applies changes to all command parameters configured in Command mode.

Any of the following also applies changes the same as issuing an **AC** command:

- Exiting Command mode with a **CN** command.
- Exiting Command mode via timeout.
- Receiving a 0x08 API command frame.
- Issuing a 0x08 Local AT Command API frame.
- Issuing a remote 0x17 AT Command API frame with option bit 1 set.

Example: Altering the UART baud rate with the **BD** command does not change the operating baud rate until after an **AC** command is received; at this point, the interface immediately changes baud rates.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

WR (Write)

Immediately writes parameter values to non-volatile flash memory so they persist through a power cycle. Operating network parameters are persistent and do not require a **WR** command for the device to reattach to the network.

Note Once you issue a **WR** command, do not send any additional characters to the device until after you receive the **OK** response. Use the **WR** command sparingly; the device's flash supports a limited number of write cycles.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

RE (Restore Defaults)

Restore device parameters to factory defaults.

Does not exit out of Command mode.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

BLE commands

The following AT commands are BLE commands.

BL (Bluetooth MAC Address)

BL reports the EUI-48 Bluetooth device address. Due to standard XBee AT Command processing, leading zeroes are not included in the response when in Command mode.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

BT (Bluetooth Enable)

BT enables or disables the Bluetooth functionality.

Note When Bluetooth is enabled, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module cannot be in Sleep mode. If the device is configured to allow Sleep mode and you enable Bluetooth, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module will not enter sleep.

Parameter range

Bit	Description
0	Bluetooth functionality is disabled.
1	Bluetooth functionality is enabled.

Default

0

\$S (SRP Salt)

Note You should only use this command if you have already [configured a password](#) on the XBee device and the salt corresponds to the password.

The Secure Remote Password (SRP) Salt is a 32-bit number used to create an encrypted password for the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. Use the **\$S** command in conjunction with the **\$V**, **\$W**, **\$X**, and **\$Y**

verifiers. Together, the command and the verifiers authenticate the client for the BLE API Service without storing the XBee password on the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module.

Configure the salt in the **\$S** command. In the **\$V**, **\$W**, **\$X**, and **\$Y** verifiers, you specify the 128-byte verifier value, where each command represents 32 bytes of the total 128-byte verifier value.

Note The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module does not allow for **0** to be valid salt. If the value is **0**, SRP is disabled and you are not able to authenticate using Bluetooth.

Parameter range

0 - FFFFFFFF

Default

0

\$V, \$W, \$X, \$Y commands (SRP Salt verifier)

Use the **\$V**, **\$W**, **\$X**, and **\$Y** verifiers in conjunction with **\$S (SRP Salt)** to create an encrypted password for the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. Together, **\$S** and the verifiers authenticate the client for the BLE API Service without storing the XBee password on the XBee device.

Configure the salt with the **\$S** command. In the **\$V**, **\$W**, **\$X**, and **\$Y** verifiers, you specify the 128-byte verifier value, where each command represents 32 bytes of the total 128-byte verifier value.

Parameter range

0 - FFFFFFFF

Default

0

Custom default commands

The following commands are used to assign custom defaults to the device. Send **RE (Restore Defaults)** to restore custom defaults. You must send these commands as local AT commands, they cannot be set using **Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17**.

%F (Set Custom Default)

When **%F** is received, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module takes the next command received and applies it to both the current configuration and the custom defaults, so that when defaults are restored with **RE (Restore Defaults)** the custom value is used.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

!C (Clear Custom Defaults)

Clears all custom defaults. This command does not change the current settings, but only changes the defaults so that **RE (Restore Defaults)** restores settings to the factory values.

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

R1 (Restore Factory Defaults)

Restores factory defaults, ignoring any custom defaults set using [%F \(Set Custom Default\)](#).

Parameter range

N/A

Default

N/A

Secure Session commands

These are the AT commands that enable Secure Session.

***S (Secure Session Salt)**

The Secure Remote Password (SRP) Salt is a 32-bit number used to create an encrypted password for the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. The ***S** command contains the salt value in the salt/verifier pair used for secure session authentication.

Parameter range

0-FFFFFF

Default

0

***V, *W, *X, *Y (Secure Session Verifier)**

The secure session verifier is a 128-byte value used together with ***S (Secure Session Salt)** for secure session authentication. The ***V**, ***W**, ***X**, and ***Y** commands each contain 32 bytes of the secure session verifier: ***V** contains bytes 0 - 31, ***W** bytes 32 - 63, ***X** bytes 54 - 95, and ***Y** bytes 96 - 127.

Parameter range

Each command can be any 32-byte value: 0-FFFFFF

Default

0

SA (Secure Access)

The Secure Access Options bit-field defines the feature set(s) intended to be secure against unauthorized access. The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module should establish a secure session in order to access functionality defined by the feature set(s) on the local device.

A password must be set using the Secure Session Salt and Verifier before access is secured.

Parameter range

0 - 0x1F (up to 0xFFFF)

Bit fieldUnused bits must be set to **0**. These bits may be logically OR'ed together:

Bit	Meaning
0	Reserved
1	Remote AT Commands When set to 1 and if a password has been set, the device will not respond to insecure Remote AT Command requests (API Frame 0x17) but still can send insecure Remote AT Commands.
2	Serial Data When set to 1 , the device will not emit any serial data that was sent insecurely. This functionality applies to devices that are configured for Transparent mode, but in this instance, only the SRP server would be AP = 0 , the client would still have to send the Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E via API mode. The server will also not emit any 0x90 or 0x91 frames when this bit is set.

Note On 802.15.4 insecure 0x80 frames will also not be emitted.

Default

0

Operate in API mode

API mode overview	185
Use the AP command to set the operation mode	185
API frame format	185

API mode overview

As an alternative to Transparent operating mode, you can use API operating mode. API mode provides a structured interface where data is communicated through the serial interface in organized packets and in a determined order. This enables you to establish complex communication between devices without having to define your own protocol. The API specifies how commands, command responses and device status messages are sent and received from the device using the serial interface or the SPI interface.

We may add new frame types to future versions of the firmware, so we recommend building the ability to filter out additional API frames with unknown frame types into your software interface.

Use the AP command to set the operation mode

Use [AP \(API Enable\)](#) to specify the operation mode:

AP command setting	Description
AP = 0	Transparent operating mode, UART serial line replacement with API modes disabled. This is the default option.
AP = 1	API operation.
AP = 2	API operation with escaped characters (only possible on UART).

The API data frame structure differs depending on what mode you choose.

API frame format

An API frame consists of the following:

- Start delimiter
- Length
- Frame data
- Checksum

API operation (AP parameter = 1)

This is the recommended API mode for most applications. The following table shows the data frame structure when you enable this mode:

Frame fields	Byte	Description
Start delimiter	1	0x7E
Length	2 - 3	Most Significant Byte, Least Significant Byte
Frame data	4 - number (n)	API-specific structure
Checksum	n + 1	1 byte

Any data received prior to the start delimiter is silently discarded. If the frame is not received correctly or if the checksum fails, the XBee replies with a radio status frame indicating the nature of the failure.

API operation with escaped characters (AP parameter = 2)

Setting API to 2 allows escaped control characters in the API frame. Due to its increased complexity, we only recommend this API mode in specific circumstances. API 2 may help improve reliability if the serial interface to the device is unstable or malformed frames are frequently being generated.

When operating in API 2, if an unescaped 0x7E byte is observed, it is treated as the start of a new API frame and all data received prior to this delimiter is silently discarded. For more information on using this API mode, see the [Escaped Characters and API Mode 2](#) in the Digi Knowledge base.

API escaped operating mode works similarly to API mode. The only difference is that when working in API escaped mode, the software must escape any payload bytes that match API frame specific data, such as the start-of-frame byte (0x7E). The following table shows the structure of an API frame with escaped characters:

Frame fields	Byte	Description	
Start delimiter	1	0x7E	
Length	2 - 3	Most Significant Byte, Least Significant Byte	Characters escaped if needed
Frame data	4 - n	API-specific structure	
Checksum	n + 1	1 byte	

Start delimiter field

This field indicates the beginning of a frame. It is always 0x7E. This allows the device to easily detect a new incoming frame.

Escaped characters in API frames

If operating in API mode with escaped characters (AP parameter = 2), when sending or receiving a serial data frame, specific data values must be escaped (flagged) so they do not interfere with the data frame sequencing. To escape an interfering data byte, insert 0x7D and follow it with the byte to be escaped (XORed with 0x20).

The following data bytes need to be escaped:

- 0x7E: start delimiter
- 0x7D: escape character
- 0x11: XON
- 0x13: XOFF

To escape a character:

1. Insert 0x7D (escape character).
2. Append it with the byte you want to escape, XORed with 0x20.

In API mode with escaped characters, the length field does not include any escape characters in the frame and the firmware calculates the checksum with non-escaped data.

Example: escape an API frame

To express the following API non-escaped frame in API operating mode with escaped characters:

Start delimiter	Length	Frame type	Frame Data	Checksum
			Data	
7E	00	0F	17	01 00 13 A2 00 40 AD 14 2E FF FE 02 4E 49 6D

You must escape the 0x13 byte:

1. Insert a 0x7D.
2. XOR byte 0x13 with 0x20: $13 \oplus 20 = 33$

The following figure shows the resulting frame. Note that the length and checksum are the same as the non-escaped frame.

Start delimiter	Length	Frame type	Frame Data	Checksum
			Data	
7E	00	0F	17	01 00 7D 33 A2 00 40 AD 14 2E FF FE 02 4E 49 6D

The length field has a two-byte value that specifies the number of bytes in the frame data field. It does not include the checksum field.

Length field

The length field is a two-byte value that specifies the number of bytes contained in the frame data field. It does not include the checksum field.

Frame data

This field contains the information that a device receives or will transmit. The structure of frame data depends on the purpose of the API frame:

Start delimiter	Frame data								Checksum		
	Length	Frame type	Data								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	...	n	n+1
0x7E	MSB	LSB	API frame type	Data						Single byte	

- **Frame type** is the API frame type identifier. It determines the type of API frame and indicates how the Data field organizes the information.
- **Data** contains the data itself. This information and its order depend on the what type of frame that the Frame type field defines.

Multi-byte values are sent big-endian.

Calculate and verify checksums

To calculate the checksum of an API frame:

1. Add all bytes of the packet, except the start delimiter 0x7E and the length (the second and third bytes).
2. Keep only the lowest 8 bits from the result.
3. Subtract this quantity from 0xFF.

To verify the checksum of an API frame:

1. Add all bytes including the checksum; do not include the delimiter and length.
2. If the checksum is correct, the last two digits on the far right of the sum equal 0xFF.

Example

Consider the following sample data packet: **7E 00 0A 01 01 50 01 00 48 65 6C 6C 6F B8**

Byte(s)	Description
7E	Start delimiter
00 0A	Length bytes
01	API identifier
01	API frame ID
50 01	Destination address low
00	Option byte
48 65 6C 6C 6F	Data packet
B8	Checksum

To calculate the check sum you add all bytes of the packet, excluding the frame delimiter **7E** and the length (the second and third bytes):

7E 00 0A 01 01 50 01 00 48 65 6C 6C 6F B8

Add these hex bytes:

$$01 + 01 + 50 + 01 + 00 + 48 + 65 + 6C + 6C + 6F = 247$$

Now take the result of 0x247 and keep only the lowest 8 bits which, in this example, is 0x47 (the two far right digits). Subtract 0x47 from 0xFF and you get 0xB8 ($0xFF - 0x47 = 0xB8$). 0xB8 is the checksum for this data packet.

If an API data packet is composed with an incorrect checksum, the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module will consider the packet invalid and will ignore the data.

To verify the check sum of an API packet add all bytes including the checksum (do not include the delimiter and length) and if correct, the last two far right digits of the sum will equal FF.

$$01 + 01 + 50 + 01 + 00 + 48 + 65 + 6C + 6C + 6F + B8 = 2FF$$

Frame descriptions

The following sections describe the API frames.

TX Request: 64-bit address frame - 0x00	190
TX Request: 16-bit address - 0x01	191
AT Command frame - 0x08	192
AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09	194
Transmit Request frame - 0x10	194
Explicit Addressing Command frame - 0x11	196
Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17	200
BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C	201
User Data Relay frame - 0x2D	204
Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E	206
RX Packet: 64-bit Address frame - 0x80	210
Receive Packet: 16-bit address frame - 0x81	211
RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82	212
RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83	214
AT Command Response frame - 0x88	216
TX Status frame - 0x89	218
Modem Status frame - 0x8A	220
Transmit Status frame - 0x8B	221
Receive Packet frame - 0x90	223
Explicit Rx Indicator frame - 0x91	225
I/O Data Sample Rx Indicator frame - 0x92	227
Remote Command Response frame - 0x97	229
Extended Modem Status frame - 0x98	229
BLE Unlock Response frame - 0xAC	231
User Data Relay Output - 0xAD	232
Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE	233

TX Request: 64-bit address frame - 0x00

Description

This frame causes the device to send payload data as an RF packet.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x00
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent ACK, which is a TX Status frame - 0x89 that indicates the packet was transmitted successfully. If set to 0, the device does not send a response.
64-bit destination address	5-12	Set to the 64-bit address of the destination device. If set to 0x000000000000FFFF, the broadcast address is used.
Options	13	0x01 = Disable ACK 0x04 = Send packet with Broadcast PAN ID. Set all other bits to 0.
RF data	14-n	The RF data length can be up to 110 bytes, but may be less depending on other factors discussed in Maximum payload .

TX Request: 16-bit address - 0x01

Description

A TX Request message causes the device to transmit data as an RF Packet.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x01
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent TX Status frame - 0x89 . If set to 0, the device does not send a response.
16-bit destination address	5-6	Set to the 16-bit address of the destination device. Broadcast = 0xFFFF.
Options	7	0x01 = Disable ACK. 0x04 = Send packet with Broadcast PAN ID. Set all other bits to 0.
RF data	8-n	The RF data length can be up to 116 bytes, but may be less depending on other factors discussed in Maximum payload .

AT Command frame - 0x08

Description

Use this frame to query or set command parameters on the local device. This API command applies changes after running the command. You can query parameter values by sending the [AT Command frame - 0x08](#) with no parameter value field (the two-byte AT command is immediately followed by the frame checksum). Any parameter that is set with this frame type will apply the change immediately. If you wish to queue multiple parameter changes and apply them later, use the [AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09](#) instead.

When an AT command is queried, a [AT Command Response frame - 0x88](#) response frame is populated with the parameter value that is currently set on the device. The Frame ID of the 0x88 response is the same one set by the command in the 0x08 frame.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x08
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent response (0x88). If set to 0, the device does not send a response.
AT command	5-6	Command name: two ASCII characters that identify the AT command.
Parameter value	7-n	If present, indicates the requested parameter value to set the given register. If no characters are present, it queries the register.

Example

The following example illustrates an AT Command frame where the device's **SL** parameter value is queried.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x04
Frame type	3	0x08

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Frame ID	4	0x13
AT command	5	0x53 (S)
	6	0x4C (L)
Parameter value (optional)		
Checksum	8	0x45

The following example illustrates an AT Command frame when you modify the device's **DL** parameter value to a broadcast address of 0xFFFF. A non-zero Frame ID can be used to correlate the AT command request with the corresponding response frame.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x08
Frame type	3	0x08
Frame ID	4	0x4D
AT command	5	0x44 (D)
	6	0x4C (L)
Parameter value	7-10	0xFF 0xFF
Checksum	11	0x1C

AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09

Description

This frame allows you to query or set device parameters. In contrast to the AT Command (0x08) frame, this frame sets new parameter values and does not apply them until you issue either:

- The **AT** Command (0x08) frame (for API type)
- The **AC** command

When querying parameter values, the 0x09 frame behaves identically to the 0x08 frame; the response for this command is also an **AT** Command Response frame (0x88).

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x09
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent response (0x88). If set to 0 , the device does not send a response.
AT command	5-6	Command name: two ASCII characters that identify the AT command.
Parameter value (BD7 = 115200 baud) (optional)	7-n	If present, indicates the requested parameter value to set the given register. If no characters are present, queries the register.

Transmit Request frame - 0x10

Description

This frame causes the device to send payload data as an RF packet to a specific destination.

- For broadcast transmissions, set the 64-bit destination address to **0x000000000000FFFF**.
- For unicast transmissions, set the 64-bit or 16-bit address field to the address of the desired destination node.
- If transmitting to a 64-bit destination, set the 16-bit address field to **0xFFFF**, otherwise set the 64-bit destination address field to **0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF**.
- Query the **NP** command to read the maximum number of payload bytes.

You can set the broadcast radius from **0** up to **NH**. If set to **0**, the value of **NH** specifies the broadcast radius (recommended). This parameter is only used for broadcast transmissions.

You can read the maximum number of payload bytes with the **NP** command.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x10
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent ACK. If set to 0 , the device does not send a response.
64-bit destination address	5-12	MSB first, LSB last. Set to the 64-bit address of the destination device. Broadcast = 0x000000000000FFFF . If transmitting to a 16-bit address, set this field to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF .
16-bit destination address	13-14	Set to the 16-bit address of the destination device, or set to 0xFFFF if sending to the 64-bit address of the end device.
Broadcast radius	15	Sets the maximum number of hops a broadcast transmission can occur. If set to 0 , the broadcast radius is set to the maximum hops value.
Reserved	16	Set to 0 .
RF data	17-n	Up to NP bytes per packet. Sent to the destination device.

Example

The example shows how to send a transmission to a device if you disable escaping (**AP = 1**), with destination address **0x0013A200 400A0127**, and payload “TxData0A”.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x16
Frame type	3	0x10
Frame ID	4	0x01

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
64-bit destination address	MSB 5	0x00
	6	0x13
	7	0xA2
	8	0x00
	9	0x40
	10	0x0A
	11	0x01
	LSB 12	0x27
16-bit destination network address	MSB 13	0xFF
	LSB 14	0xFE
Reserved	15-16	0x00
RF data	17	0x54
	18	0x78
	19	0x44
	20	0x61
	21	0x74
	22	0x61
	23	0x30
	24	0x41
Checksum	25	0x13

If you enable escaping (**AP = 2**), the frame should look like:

```
0x7E 0x00 0x16 0x10 0x01 0x00 0x7D 0x33 0xA2 0x00 0x40 0x0A 0x01 0x27 0xFF 0xFE 0x00
0x00 0x54 0x78 0x44 0x61 0x74 0x61 0x30 0x41 0x7D 0x33
```

The device calculates the checksum (on all non-escaped bytes) as [0xFF - (sum of all bytes from API frame type through data payload)].

Explicit Addressing Command frame - 0x11

Description

This frame is similar to Transmit Request (0x10), but it also requires you to specify the application-layer addressing fields: endpoints, cluster ID, and profile ID.

This frame causes the device to send payload data as an RF packet to a specific destination, using specific source and destination endpoints, cluster ID, and profile ID.

- For broadcast transmissions, set the 64-bit destination address to **0x000000000000FFFF** for all devices.
- For all other transmissions, setting the 16-bit address to the correct 16-bit address helps improve performance when transmitting to multiple destinations. If you do not know a 16-bit address, set this field to 0xFFFF (unknown). If successful, the Transmit Status frame (0x8B) indicates the discovered 16-bit address.
- For broadcast transmissions, set the 64-bit destination address to **0x000000000000FFFF**.
- For unicast transmissions, set the 64 bit address field to the address of the desired destination node.
- If sending to a 16-bit address, set the 64-bit address to **0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF**, otherwise set the 16-bit address to **0xFFFF**.

Endpoints **0xDC - 0xEE** are reserved for special use by Digi and should not be used in an application outside of the listed purpose. The reserved Digi endpoints are:

- 0xE8 - Digi data endpoint
- 0xE6 - Digi device object endpoint
- 0xE5 - Secure Session Server endpoint
- 0xE4 - Secure Session Client endpoint
- 0xE3 - Secure Session SRP authentication endpoint

Query the **NP** command to read the maximum number of payload bytes. For more information, see [Firmware commands](#).

You can read the maximum number of payload bytes with the **NP** command.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x11
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent ACK. If set to 0 , the device does not send a response.
64-bit destination Address	5-12	MSB first, LSB last. Set to the 64-bit address of the destination device. Broadcast = 0x000000000000FFFF . Set to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFF if transmitting to a 16-bit destination.
Reserved	13-14	Set to the 16-bit address of the destination device.
Source Endpoint	15	Source Endpoint for the transmission.
Destination Endpoint	16	Destination Endpoint for the transmission.

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Cluster ID	17-18	The Cluster ID that the host uses in the transmission.
Profile ID	19-20	The Profile ID that the host uses in the transmission.
Reserved	21-22	Set to 0.
Data Payload	23-n	Data that is sent to the destination device.

Transmit Options bit field

See [Transmit Request frame - 0x10](#).

Example

The following example sends a data transmission to a device with:

- 64-bit address: 0x0013A200 01238400
- Source endpoint: 0xE8
- Destination endpoint: 0xE8
- Cluster ID: 0x11
- Profile ID: 0xC105
- Payload: TxData

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x1A
Frame type	3	0x11
Frame ID	4	0x01

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
64-bit destination address	MSB 5	0x00
	6	0x13
	7	0xA2
	8	0x00
	9	0x01
	10	0x23
	11	0x84
	LSB12	0x00
Reserved	13	0xFF
	14	0xFE
Source endpoint	15	0xE8
Destination endpoint	16	0xE8
Cluster ID	17	0x00
	18	0x11
Profile ID	19	0xC1
	20	0x05
Reserved	21-22	0x00
Data payload	23	0x54
	24	0x78
	25	0x44
	26	0x61
	27	0x74
	28	0x61
Checksum	29	0xA6

Remote AT Command Request frame - 0x17

Description

Used to query or set device parameters on a remote device. For parameter changes on the remote device to take effect, you must apply changes, either by setting the Apply Changes options bit, or by sending an **AC** command to the remote.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description		
Frame type	3	0x17		
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent response (0x97). If set to 0 , the device does not send a response.		
64-bit destination address	5-12	This field is ignored if the 16-bit network address field equals anything other than 0xFFFF. Do not use a broadcast address for remote AT commands because a remote AT command is only expected to get a response from one particular node.		
16-bit destination address	13-14	Set to match the 16-bit network address of the destination, MSB first, LSB last. Set to 0xFFFF if 64-bit addressing is being used.		
Remote command options	15	Bit	Bit mask	Description
		1	0x02	Apply changes on remote. If not set, the changes are not applied until the next command with bit 1 set or until the AC command is sent.
		4	0x10	Send the remote command securely.
		Set all other bits to 0 so that they will not have unexpected effects in case the other bits are defined later.		
AT command	16-17	Command name: two ASCII characters that identify the command.		
Command parameter	18-n	If present, indicates the parameter value you request for a given register. If no characters are present, it queries the register.		

BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C

Description

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module uses this frame to authenticate a connection on the Bluetooth interface and unlock the processing of AT command frames. This frame is used in conjunction with the [BLE Unlock Response frame - 0xAC](#).

The unlock process is an implementation of the [SRP \(Secure Remote Password\)](#) algorithm using the [RFC5054 1024-bit group](#) and the SHA-256 hash algorithm. The value of *I* is fixed to the username **apiservice**.

Upon completion, each side will have derived a shared session key which is used to communicate in an encrypted fashion with the peer. Additionally, a [Modem Status frame - 0x8A](#) with the status code **0x32 (Bluetooth Connected)** is sent through the UART (if **AP = 1 or 2**). When an unlocked connection is terminated, a Modem Status frame with the status code **0x33 (Bluetooth Disconnected)** is sent through the UART.

The following implementations are known to work with the BLE SRP implementation:

- github.com/cnfanatics/SRP

You need to modify the hashing algorithm to SHA256 and the values of *N* and *g* to use the RFC5054 1024-bit group.

- github.com/cocagne/csrp
- github.com/cocagne/pysrp

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x2C = Request 0xAC = Response

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Step	4	<p>Indicates the phase of authentication and interpretation of payload data.</p> <p>1 = Client presents <i>A</i> value 2 = Server presents <i>B</i> and <i>salt</i> 3 = Client present <i>M1</i> session key validation value 4 = Server presents <i>M2</i> session key validation value and two 12-byte nonces</p> <p>See the phase tables below for more information.</p> <p>Step values greater than 0x80 indicate error conditions.</p> <p>0x80 = Unable to offer <i>B</i> (cryptographic error with content, usually due to <i>A mod N == 0</i>) 0x81 = Incorrect payload length 0x82 = Bad proof of key 0x83 = Resource allocation error 0x84 = Request contained a step not in the correct sequence</p>
Payload	5	Payload structure varies by Step value. Descriptions are in the tables below.

The tables below provide more information about the phase of authentication and interpretation of payload data.

Phase 1 (Client presents A)

If the *A* value is zero, the server will terminate the connection.

Frame data field	Offset in frame	Length
A	5	128 bytes

Phase 2 (Server presents B and salt)

Frame data field	Offset in frame	Length
salt	5	4 bytes
B	9	128 bytes

Phase 3 (Client presents M1)

Frame data field	Offset in frame	Length
M1	5	Hash algorithm digest length (32 bytes for SHA256)

Phase 4 (Server presents M2)

Frame data field	Offset in frame	Length
M2	5	Hash algorithm digest length (32 bytes for SHA256)
TX nonce	37	12-byte (96-bit) random nonce, used as the constant prefix of the counter block for encryption/decryption of data transmitted to the API service by the client
RX nonce	49	12-byte (96-bit) random nonce, used as the constant prefix of the counter block for encryption/decryption of data received by the client from the API service

Upon completion of *M2* verification, the session key has been determined to be correct and the API service is unlocked and allows additional API frames to be used. Content from this point is encrypted using AES-256-CTR with the following parameters:

- **Key:** The entire 32-byte session key.
- **Counter:** 128 bits total, prefixed with the appropriate nonce shared during authentication. The initial remaining counter value is 1.

The counter for data sent into the XBee API Service is prefixed with the *TX nonce* value (see the **Phase 4** table) and the counter for data sent by the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module to the client is prefixed with the *RX nonce* value.

Example sequence to perform AT Command XBee API frames over BLE

1. Discover the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module through scanning for advertisements.
2. Create a connection to the GATT Server.
3. Optional, but recommended: request a larger MTU for the GATT connection.
4. Turn on indications for the API Response characteristic.
5. Perform unlock procedure using unlock frames. See [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#).

6. Once unlocked, you may send [AT Command frame - 0x08](#) frames and receive AT Command Response frames received.
 - a. For each frame to send, form the API Frame, and encrypt through the stream cipher as described in the unlock procedure. See [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#).
 - b. Write the frame using one or more write operations.
 - c. When successful, the response arrives in one or more indications. If your stack does not do it for you, remember to acknowledge each indication as it is received. Note that you are expected to process these indications and the response data is not available if you attempt to perform a read operation to the characteristic.
 - d. Decrypt the stream of content provided through the indications, using the stream cipher as described in the unlock procedure. See [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#).

User Data Relay frame - 0x2D

Description

This frame is used to send user relay data to the Serial Port or MicroPython (internal interface). This frame is used in conjunction with [User Data Relay Output - 0xAD](#).

For information on sending and receiving User Data Relay frames using MicroPython, see [Send and receive User Data Relay frames](#) in the *MicroPython Programming Guide*.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x2D User Data Relay frame
Frame ID	4	Reference identifier
Destination interface	5	0 = Serial port (SPI, or UART when in API mode) 2 = MicroPython
Data	6	Variable length user data

Error cases

The Frame ID is used to report error conditions in a method consistent with existing transmit frames. The error codes are mapped to statuses. The following conditions result in an error that is reported in a [TX Status frame - 0x89](#), referencing the frame ID from the 0x2D request.

- **Invalid interface (0x7C):** The user specified a destination interface that does not exist.
- **Interface not accepting frames (0x7D):** The destination interface is a valid interface, but is not in a state that can accept data. For example, UART not in API mode or buffer queues are full.

Example use cases

These examples show how to use this frame.

- You can use the frame to send data to an external processor through the XBee UART/SPI via the BLE connection. Use a cellphone to send the frame with UART interface as a target. Data contained within the frame is sent out the UART contained within an Output Frame. The external processor then receives and acts on the frame.
- Use an external processor to output the frame over the UART with the BLE interface as a target. This outputs the data contained in the frame as the Output Frame over the active BLE connection via indication.
- An external processor outputs the Frame over the UART with the Micropython interface as a target.

Example

This example frame could be used to send the message “Relay Data” to the MicroPython interface using API mode 1 (**AP = 1**).

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x0D
Frame type	3	0x2D
Frame ID	4	0x01
Destination Interface	5	0x02
Data	6	0x52
	7	0x65
	8	0x6C
	9	0x61
	10	0x79
	11	0x20
	12	0x44
	13	0x61
	14	0x74
	15	0x61
Checksum	16	0x38

Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E

Description

Use this frame to control a secure session between a client and a server. If the remote node has a password set and you set the frame to login, this will establish a secure session that will allow secured messages to be passed between the server and client.

This frame is also used for clients to log out of an existing secure session.

If the frame is addressed to a broadcast address, the login attempt will fail with an invalid value (status **0xA**) error.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x2E - Control Frame
64-bit source address	4-11	The 64-bit address of the destination device. Broadcast transmissions are not allowed.

Frame data fields	Offset	Description		
Secure Session Options	12	Bitfield of supported options that alter the session behavior.		
		Bit	Setting	Description
		0	Client-side control: 0: Login 1: Logout	<p>Clear this bit to log in to a server as a client. If this bit is clear, the local device will act as a client and initiate SRP authentication with the target server.</p> <p>Set this bit to log out of an existing session as a client. If this bit is set, the local device will attempt to end an existing client-side session with the target server. When set, all other options and the timeout field will be ignored. No password should be provided when this bit is set.</p> <hr/> <p>Note If a password is supplied on a logout frame, a 0x0A error is given in the 0xAE response frame and the session remains connected.</p>
		1	Server Termination	<p>Server-side session termination. If this bit is set, the server will end an incoming session(s). The address field can be set to a specific node or the broadcast address can be used to end all incoming sessions.</p>
		2	Timeout type 0: Fixed 1: Inter-packet	<p>Determines what type of timeout will be used: Fixed or Inter-packet</p> <p>For fixed interval timeouts, the session terminates after the timeout period has elapsed. An inter-packet timeout is refreshed every time a secure transmission occurs between client and server.</p>

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Timeout	13-14	Timeout value for the secure session in units of $\frac{1}{10}$ th second. Accepts up to 0x4650 (30 minutes). A session with a timeout of 0x0000 is considered a yielding session. Yielding sessions will never time out, but if a server receives a request to start a session when it has the maximum incoming sessions, the oldest yielding session will be ended by the server to make room for the new session. Sessions with non-zero timeouts will never be ended in this way.
Password	15-n	The password set on the remote node (up to 64 ASCII characters)

Example

- 64-bit address: 0x00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 (coordinator)
- Options: 0x00 - Login with fixed timeout
- Timeout: 0x1554 (arbitrary valid timeout)
- Password: 'PASSWORD'

7E 00 16 2E 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 15 54 50 41 53 53 57 4F 52 44 F8

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x17
Frame type	3	0x2E
64-bit destination address	MSB 4	0x00
	5	0x00
	6	0x00
	7	0x00
	8	0x00
	9	0x00
	10	0x00
	LSB11	0x00
Session Options	12	0x00
Timeout	13	0x15
	14	0x54

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Password	15	0x50 (P)
	16	0x41 (A)
	17	0x53 (S)
	18	0x53 (S)
	19	0x57 (W)
	20	0x4F (O)
	21	0x52 (R)
	22	0x44 (D)
Checksum	23	0xF8

RX Packet: 64-bit Address frame - 0x80

Description

When a device configured with legacy API Rx Indicator (**AO = 2**) receives an RF data packet from a device configured to use 64-bit addressing (**MY = 0xFFFF**), it sends this frame out the serial interface.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x80
64-bit source address	4-11	The sender's 64-bit address.
RSSI	12	Received Signal Strength Indicator. The Hexadecimal equivalent of (-dBm) value. For example if RX signal strength is -40 dBm, then 0x28 (40 decimal) is returned.
Options	13	Bit field: 0 = [reserved]. 1 = Packet was a broadcast packet. 2 = Packet was broadcast across all PANs. 3-7 = [reserved].
Received data	14-n	The RF data that the device receives.

Receive Packet: 16-bit address frame - 0x81

Description

When a device configured with legacy API Rx Indicator (**AO = 2**) receives an RF packet from a device configured to use 16 bit addressing (**MY < 0xFFFF**), it sends this frame out the serial interface.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x81
Source address	4-5	MSB first LSB last
RSSI	6	RSSI = hexadecimal equivalent of -dBm value. For example, if RX signal strength = -40 dBm, it returns 0x28 (40 decimal).
Options	7	Bit 0 = [reserved]. Bit 1 = Packet was a broadcast packet. Bit 2 = Packet was broadcast across all PANs. Bits 3 - 7 = [reserved].
RF data	8-n	The RF data that the device receives.

RX (Receive) Packet: 64-bit address IO frame - 0x82

Description

When the device receives an I/O sample from a remote device configured to use 64-bit addressing, the I/O data is sent out the UART using this frame type

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame specifications](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Total number of samples	Description
Frame type	3	N/A	0x82
64-bit source address	4-11	N/A	MSB first, LSB last.
RSSI	12	N/A	RSSI: Hexadecimal equivalent of (-dBm) value. For example, if RX signal strength = -40 dBm, the device returns 0x28 (40 decimal).
Status	13	N/A	bit 0 = reserved bit 1 = Address broadcast bit 2 = PAN broadcast bits 3-7 = [reserved]
Number of samples	14	N/A	Total number of samples.
Channel Indicator (see bit field table below)	15	MSB	Indicates which inputs have sampling enabled (if any). Each bit represents either a DIO line or ADC channel. Bit set to 1 if channel is active
	16	LSB	
Digital samples (if enabled) (see bit field table below)	17	MSB	If any of the DIO lines are enabled in the Channel indicator, these two bytes contain samples for all enabled DIO lines. DIO lines that do not have sampling enabled return 0. If no DIO line is enabled, no bytes are included in the frame.
	18	LSB	

Frame data fields	Offset	Total number of samples	Description
	19	ADC0 MSB	If the sample set includes any ADC data, each enabled analog input returns a two-byte value indicating the A/D measurement of that input. ADC channel data is represented as an unsigned 10-bit value right-justified on a 16-bit boundary. Analog samples are ordered sequentially from AD0 to AD5.
	20	ADC0 LSB	
	...	N/A	
	n -1	ADCn MSB	
	n	ADCn LSB	

The following table shows the Channel Indicator and Digital Samples bit fields.

Bit field	Description
Reserved	3 bits
A3 - A0	4 analog bits
D8 - D0	9 digital bits

RX Packet: 16-bit address I/O frame - 0x83

Description

When the device receives an I/O sample from a remote device configured to use 16-bit addressing, the I/O data is sent out the UART using this frame type.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Total number of samples	Description
Frame type	3	N/A	0x83
Source Address	4-5	N/A	MSB first, LSB last.
RSSI	6	N/A	RSSI: Hexadecimal equivalent of (-dBm) value. For example, if RX signal strength = -40 dBm, the device returns 0x28 (40 decimal).
Options	7	N/A	bit 0 = reserved bit 1 = Address broadcast bit 2 = PAN broadcast bits 3-7 = [reserved]
Number of samples	8	N/A	Total number of samples.
Channel Indicator (see bit field table below)	9	MSB	Indicates which inputs have sampling enabled (if any). Each bit represents either a DIO line or ADC channel. Bit set to 1 if channel is active.
Digital Samples (if enabled) (see bit field table below)	11	MSB	If any of the DIO lines are enabled in the Channel indicator, these two bytes contain samples for all enabled DIO lines. DIO lines that do not have sampling enabled return 0. If no DIO line is enabled, no bytes are included in the frame.
	12	LSB	

Frame data fields	Offset	Total number of samples	Description
Analog samples	13	ADC0 MSB	If the sample set includes any ADC data, each enabled analog input returns a two-byte value indicating the A/D measurement of that input. ADC channel data is represented as an unsigned 10-bit value right-justified on a 16-bit boundary. Analog samples are ordered sequentially from AD0 to AD5.
	14	ADC0 LSB	
	...		
	n - 1	ADCn MSB	
	n	ADCn LSB	

The following table shows the Channel Indicator bit field.

Bit field	Description
Reserved	3 bits
A3 - A0	4 analog bits
D8 - D0	9 digital bits

AT Command Response frame - 0x88

Description

A device sends this frame in response to an [AT Command frame - 0x08](#) and a [AT Command - Queue Parameter Value frame - 0x09](#). Some commands send back multiple frames; for example, the **ND** command. This command ends by sending a frame with a status of **0** (OK) and no value. In the particular case of **ND**, a frame is received via a remote node in the network and when the process is finished, the AT command response is received. For details on the behavior of **ND**, see [ND \(Network Discover\)](#).

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x88
Frame ID	4	Identifies the data frame for the host to correlate with a subsequent request (0x08 or 0x09). If set to 0 in the request frame, the device does not send a response.
AT command	5-6	Command name: two ASCII characters that identify the command.
Command status	7	0 = OK 1 = ERROR 2 = Invalid command 3 = Invalid parameter 4 = Tx failure
Command data		The register data in binary format. If the host sets the register, the device does not return this field.

Example

If you change the **BD** parameter on a local device with a frame ID of 0x01, and the parameter is valid, the user receives the following response.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x05
Frame type	3	0x88
Frame ID	4	0x01
AT command	5	0x42 (B)
	6	0x44 (D)
Command status	7	0x00
Command data		(No command data implies the parameter was set rather than queried)
Checksum	8	0xF0

TX Status frame - 0x89

Description

When a TX request: [TX Request: 64-bit address frame - 0x00](#) or [TX Request: 16-bit address - 0x01](#) is complete, the device sends an 0x89 TX Status frame. Other transmit request frames (0x10, 0x11) will send an 0x8B status frame. This message indicates if the packet transmitted successfully or if there was a failure.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x89
Frame ID	4	Identifies the TX Request frame being reported. If the Frame ID = 0 in the TX Request, no TX Status frame is given.
Status	5	0x00 = Success 0x01 = No ACK received 0x02 = CCA failure 0x03 = Indirect message unrequested 0x21 = Network ACK failure 0x31 = Internal error 0x34 = No Secure Session Connection 0x35 = Encryption Failure 0x74 = The payload in the frame was larger than allowed 0x7C = Invalid Relay Frame Interface 0x7D = Relay Interface not accepting frames

Notes:

- A status of 0x01 occurs when all MAC and Application-Layer retries have expired and no ACK is received.
- If the transmitter sends an outgoing transmission as a broadcast (destination address = 0x000000000000FFFF), status 0x01 and 0x21 will never be returned because broadcasts are sent unacknowledged.

Example

The following example shows a successful status received.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x03
Frame type	3	0x89
Frame ID	4	0x01
Status	5	0x00
Checksum	6	0x75

Modem Status frame - 0x8A

Description

Devices send the status messages in this frame in response to specific conditions.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x8A
Status	4	0x00 = Hardware reset 0x01 = Watchdog timer reset 0x02 = End device successfully associated with a coordinator 0x03 = End device disassociated from coordinator or coordinator failed to form a new network 0x06 = End device successfully associated with a coordinator 0x0D = Input voltage is too high, which prevents transmissions 0x3B = Secure session successfully established 0x3C = Secure session ended 0x3D = Secure session authentication failed

Example

When a device powers up, it returns the following API frame.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
LSB 2	LSB 2	0x02
Frame type	3	0x8A
Status	4	0x00
Checksum	5	0x75

Transmit Status frame - 0x8B

Description

When a Transmit Request (0x10, 0x11) completes, the device sends an 0x8B Transmit Status message out of the serial interface. This message indicates if the Transmit Request was successful or if it failed.

Note Broadcast transmissions are not acknowledged and always return a status of 0x00, even if the delivery failed.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x8B
Frame ID	4	The Frame ID of the response will be the same value that was used in the originating Tx request.
16-bit destination address	5	The 16-bit Network Address where the packet was delivered (if successful). If not successful, this address is 0xFFFF (destination address unknown).
	6	
Transmit retry count	7	The number of application transmission retries that occur.
Delivery status	8	0x00 = Success 0x01 = MAC ACK Failure 0x02 = CCA failure 0x03 = Indirect message unrequested 0x21 = Network ACK Failure 0x31 = Internal resource error 0x34 = No Secure Session Connection 0x35 = Encryption Failure 0x74 = Data payload too large
Reserved	9	

Example

In the following example, the destination device reports a successful unicast data transmission. The outgoing Transmit Request that this response frame came from uses Frame ID of 0x47.

Frame Fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x07
Frame type	3	0x8B
Frame ID	4	0x47
Reserved	5	0xFF
	6	0xFE
Transmit retry count	7	0x00
Delivery status	8	0x00
Reserved	9	0x02
Checksum	10	0x2E

Receive Packet frame - 0x90

Description

When a device configured with a standard API Rx Indicator ([AO \(API Output Options\) = 0](#)) receives an RF data packet, it sends it out the serial interface using this message type.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description	
Frame type	3	0x90	
64-bit source address	4-11	The sender's 64-bit address. MSB first, LSB last.	
Reserved	12-13	16-bit source address.	
Receive options	14	Bit	Interpretation
		0	Reserved
		1	Broadcast packet
		2	Packet was broadcast across all PANs.
		3 - 7	Reserved
Received data	15 - n	The RF data the device receives.	

Example

In the following example, a device with a 64-bit address of 0x0013A200 40522BAA sends a unicast data transmission to a remote device with payload RxData. If **AO = 0** on the receiving device, it sends the following frame out its serial interface.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x12
Frame type	3	0x90

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00
	5	0x13
	6	0xA2
	7	0x00
	8	0x40
	9	0x52
	10	0x2B
	LSB 11	0xAA
Reserved	12	0xFF
	13	0xFE
Receive options	14	0x01
Received data	15	0x52
	16	0x78
	17	0x44
	18	0x61
	19	0x74
	20	0x61
Checksum	21	0x11

Explicit Rx Indicator frame - 0x91

Description

When a device configured with explicit API Rx Indicator ([AO \(API Output Options\) = 1](#)) receives an RF packet, it sends it out the serial interface using this message type.

The Cluster ID and endpoints must be used to identify the type of transaction that occurred.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description	
Frame type	3	0x91	
64-bit source address	4-11	MSB first, LSB last. The sender's 64-bit address.	
Reserved	12-13	16-bit source address.	
Source endpoint	14	Endpoint of the source that initiates transmission.	
Destination endpoint	15	Endpoint of the destination where the message is addressed.	
Cluster ID	16-17	The Cluster ID where the frame is addressed.	
Profile ID	18-19	The Profile ID where the frame is addressed.	
Receive options	14	Bit	Interpretation
		0	Reserved
		1	Broadcast packet
		2	Packet was broadcast across all PANs.
		3 - 7	Reserved
Received data	21-n	Received RF data.	

Example

In the following example, a device with a 64-bit address of 0x0013A200 40522BAA sends a broadcast data transmission to a remote device with payload RxData.

If a device sends the transmission:

- With source and destination endpoints of 0xE0
- Cluster ID = 0x2211
- Profile ID = 0xC105

If **AO = 1** on the receiving device, it sends the following frame out its serial interface.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x18
Frame type	3	0x91
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00
	5	0x13
	6	0xA2
	7	0x00
	8	0x40
	9	0x52
	10	0x2B
	LSB 11	0xAA
Reserved	12	0xFF
	13	0xFE
Source endpoint	14	0xE0
Destination endpoint	15	0xE0
Cluster ID	16	0x22
	17	0x11
Profile ID	18	0xC1
	19	0x05
Receive options	20	0x02
Received data	21	0x52
	22	0x78
	23	0x44
	24	0x61
	25	0x74
	26	0x61
Checksum	27	0x68

I/O Data Sample Rx Indicator frame - 0x92

Description

When you enable periodic I/O sampling or digital I/O change detection on a remote device, the UART of the device that receives the sample data sends this frame out.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x92
64-bit source address	4-11	The sender's 64-bit address.
Reserved	12-13	Reserved.
Receive options	14	Bit field: 0x01 = Packet acknowledged 0x02 = Packet is a broadcast packet Ignore all other bits
Number of samples	15	The number of sample sets included in the payload. Always set to 1.
Digital channel mask	16-17	Bitmask field that indicates which digital I/O lines on the remote have sampling enabled, if any.
Analog channel mask	18	Bitmask field that indicates which analog I/O lines on the remote have sampling enabled, if any.
Digital samples (if included)	19-20	If the sample set includes any digital I/O lines (Digital channel mask > 0), these two bytes contain samples for all enabled digital I/O lines. DIO lines that do not have sampling enabled return 0. Bits in these two bytes map the same as they do in the Digital channel mask field.
Analog sample	21-n	If the sample set includes any analog I/O lines (Analog channel mask > 0), each enabled analog input returns a 2-byte value indicating the A/D measurement of that input. Analog samples are ordered sequentially from ADO/DIO0 to AD3/DIO3.

Example

In the following example, the device receives an I/O sample from a device with a 64-bit serial number of 0x0013A20040522BAA.

The configuration of the transmitting device takes a digital sample of a number of digital I/O lines and an analog sample of AD1. It reads the digital lines to be 0x0014 and the analog sample value is 0x0225.

The complete example frame is:

7E00 1492 0013 A200 4052 2BAA FFFE 0101 001C 0200 1402 25F9

Frame fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x14
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00
	5	0x13
	6	0xA2
	7	0x00
	8	0x40
	9	0x52
	10	0x2B
	LSB 11	0xAA
Reserved	MSB 12	0xFF
	LSB 13	0xFE
Receive options	14	0x01
Number of samples	15	0x01
Digital channel mask	16	0x00
	17	0x1C
Analog channel mask	18	0x02
Digital samples (if included)	19	0x00
	20	0x14
Analog sample	21	0x02
	22	0x25
Checksum	23	0xF5

Remote Command Response frame - 0x97

Description

If a device receives this frame in response to a Remote Command Request (0x17) frame, the device sends an AT Command Response (0x97) frame out the serial interface.

Some commands, such as the **ND** command, may send back multiple frames. For details on the behavior of **ND**, see [ND \(Network Discover\)](#).

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x97
Frame ID	4	This is the same value that is passed into the request. The request is a 0x17 frame.
64-bit source (remote) address	5-12	The long address of the remote device returning this response.
16-bit source (remote) address	13 - 14	The short address of the remote device returning this response.
AT commands	15-16	The name of the command.
Command status	17	0 = OK 1 = ERROR 2 = Invalid Command 3 = Invalid Parameter 4 = Remote Command Transmission Failed 0x0B = No Secure Session Connection 0x0C = Encryption Error 0x0D = TO Bit Not Set
Command data	18-n	The value of the requested register in hexadecimal notation (non-ASCII).

Extended Modem Status frame - 0x98

Description

The Extended Modem Status frame (0x98) is intended to provide additional in-frame diagnostic information over the traditional Modem Status (0x8A) frame. The extended modem status frames must be enabled for specific operations.

Note This option is provided for diagnostic purposes.

If you enable extend modem status for Secure Sessions (**AZ8**), the device serially transmits trace messages to describe what is happening to the Client/Server during a Secure Session process.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0x98
Status code	4	See the following tables for status code descriptions.
Status data	5-n	The length of this field varies with the Status Code.

Example

A device has established a secure session with the local node. The following frame is emitted that announces the secure session establishment.

- Status Code: 0x3B
 - Address: 0x00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
 - Options: 0x00
 - Timeout: 0x1554 (arbitrary valid timeout)

7E 00 0C 98 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 15 54 97

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x0C
Frame type	3	0x0x98
64-bit destination address	MSB 4	0x00
	5	0x00
	6	0x00
	7	0x00
	8	0x00
	9	0x00
	10	0x00
	LSB11	0x00

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Session Options	12	0x00
Timeout	13	0x15
	14	0x54
Checksum	23	0x97

Secure Session status code descriptions

Status	Description	Data (length)	Description
0x3B	A Secure Session was established with this node	Address (8)	The address of the client in the session.
		Options (1)	Session options set by the client.
		Timeout (2)	Session timeout set by the client.
0x3C	A Secure Session ended	Address (8)	The address of the other node in this session.
		Reason (1)	The reason the session was ended: 0x00 - Session was terminated by the other node 0x01 - Session Timed out 0x02 - Received a transmission with an invalid encryption counter 0x03 - Encryption counter overflow - the maximum number of transmissions for a single session has been reached 0x04 - Remote node out of memory
0x3D	A Secure Session authentication attempt failed	Address (8)	Address of the client node.
		Error (1)	Error that caused the authentication to fail. See Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE for a list of error statuses.

BLE Unlock Response frame - 0xAC

Description

The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module uses [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#) to authenticate a connection on the Bluetooth interface and unlock the processing of AT command frames. This frame is used in conjunction with the **Response (0xAC)** frame.

For details, see [BLE Unlock API frame - 0x2C](#).

User Data Relay Output - 0xAD

Description

This frame is emitted when user relay data is received from MicroPython (internal interface) or the Serial Port. This frame is used in conjunction with [User Data Relay frame - 0x2D](#).

For information on sending and receiving User Data Relay Frames using MicroPython, see [Send and receive User Data Relay frames](#) in the *MicroPython Programming Guide*.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Field data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0xAD User data relay output frame.
Source interface	4	0 = Serial port (SPI, or UART when in API mode) 2 = MicroPython
Data	5	Variable length user data.

Example

This example frame would be received if a message of “Relay Data” was sent from MicroPython to the serial port interface.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Start delimiter	0	0x7E
Length	MSB 1	0x00
	LSB 2	0x0C
Frame type	3	0xAD
Source Interface	4	0x02

Frame data fields	Offset	Example
Data	5	0x52
	6	0x65
	7	0x6C
	8	0x61
	9	0x79
	10	0x20
	11	0x44
	12	0x61
	13	0x74
	14	0x61
Checksum	15	0xB9

Secure Session Response frame - 0xAE

Description

This frame is output as a result of the [Secure Session Control frame - 0x2E](#) attempt. It indicates whether the 0x2E frame operation was successful or not.

Format

The following table provides the contents of the frame. For details on frame structure, see [API frame format](#).

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Frame type	3	0xAE - Secure Session Response
Response type	4	0x00 - Login response 0x01 - Logout response
64-bit source Address	5-12	Responding device

Frame data fields	Offset	Description
Status	13	<p>Typical statuses:</p> <p>0x00 - SRP operation was successful 0x01 - Invalid Password - SRP verification failed due to mismatched M1 and M2 values 0x02 - Session request was rejected as there are too many active sessions on the server already 0x03 - Session options or timeout are invalid 0x04 - The requested session does not exist 0x05 - Timed out waiting for the other node to respond 0x06 - Could not allocate memory needed for authentication 0x07 - A request to terminate a session in progress has been made 0x08 - There is no password set on the server 0x09 - There was no initial response from the server 0x0A - Data within the frame is not valid or formatted incorrectly</p> <p>Statuses that could be observed when performing manual SRP:</p> <p>0x80 - Server received a packet that was intended for a client or vice versa 0x81 - Received an SRP packet we were not expecting 0x82 - Offset for a split value (A/B) came out of order 0x83 - Unrecognized or invalid SRP frame type 0x84 - Authentication protocol version is not supported 0xFF - An undefined error occurred</p>

Over-the-air firmware/filesystem upgrade process for 802.15.4

FOTA upgrade image file formats	236
Storage	237
ZCL OTA messaging	237
ZCL message output	238
Image Notify	238
Create the Image Notify request	239
Query Next Image request	240
Query Next Image response	242
Image Block request	244
Image Block response	246
Upgrade End request	249
Upgrade End response	250
OTA error handling	253

FOTA upgrade image file formats

OTA/OTB file

The .ota file extension represents a file which contains a FOTA upgrade image. The .otb file extension represents a file which contains a FOTA combined upgrade image containing both the bootloader and the firmware. However, the way the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module processes both the files remain the same.

fs.ota file

The .fs.ota file extension represents an over-the-air MicroPython file system upgrade image. The XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module processes these files differently as compared to OTA/OTB files.

The over-the-air file system upgrade process is explained in detail in [OTA file system upgrades](#).

The OTA header

The FOTA uses a specific firmware file with a .ota extension. We recommend parsing the OTA header from the OTA file first to obtain the firmware version, manufacturer code, image type and the size of the GBL file. These parameters are required to generate the rest of the FOTA upgrade messages.

Note All fields in the OTA header with the exception of the OTA Header String are in little-endian format.

The format of the OTA header is:

Bytes	Field name	Description
4	OTA upgrade file identifier	Has to match 0xBEEF11E in little endian. If it is not, then the OTA file is not a valid upgrade file.
2	OTA Header version	0x0001
2	OTA Header length	Length of the OTA Header.
2	OTA Header Field control	Bit mask that indicates if additional information is included in the image. (Read the Security Credential Version in this table).
2	Manufacturer Code	0x101E
2	Image Type	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image
4	File Version	The version of the firmware upgrade image.
2	Stack Version	This is set to 2 by default.
32	OTA Header String	Usually contains the Firmware image name followed by 0xFFs. For example, FFFFFFFFFFFFF1bg.10F3_42MD_3BX which is XB3_DM24-3F01.gblFFFFFFFFFFFF in little endian
4	Image Size	Contains the size of the .gbl file for the firmware.

Bytes	Field name	Description
0/1	Security Credential version	If bit 0 of the OTA Header Field Control is set to 1, this indicates the security credential version type that the client is required to have, before it will install the image (set to 2).
0/8	Upgrade File Destination	If bit 1 of the OTA Header Field Control is set to 1, this indicates that this OTA file contains security credential/certificate 577 data or other type of information that is specific to a particular device. Currently, we do not use this feature.
0/2	Hardware/Software Compatibility	If bit 2 of the OTA Header Field Control is set to 1.

For FOTA images, the file version field contains additional hardware/software compatibility information. We recommend that if you intend to perform an FOTA update, you use the OTA header extracted from the file so that you can avoid undesired behavior.

Hardware/software compatibility

The Hardware Software Compatibility number ensures that an incompatible firmware is not flashed on to the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module. To obtain this value, query [%C \(Hardware/Software Compatibility\)](#) on the target device. You can successfully update the device to a firmware if, and only if, the value of **%C** of the image is greater than or equal to the value returned by the device when you query **%C**.

Parse the image blocks

To parse the image blocks:

1. Divide the contents of the underlying .gbl file into 48 byte blocks for encrypted networks and 56 byte blocks for unencrypted networks
2. Create Image Block Requests around the image blocks; see [Image Block request](#).

Note The .gbl file is placed at an offset of 75 bytes and so it is important to start parsing the image from that point in the file.

The Image Block size for 802.15.4 is 64 bytes for both encrypted and non-encrypted networks.

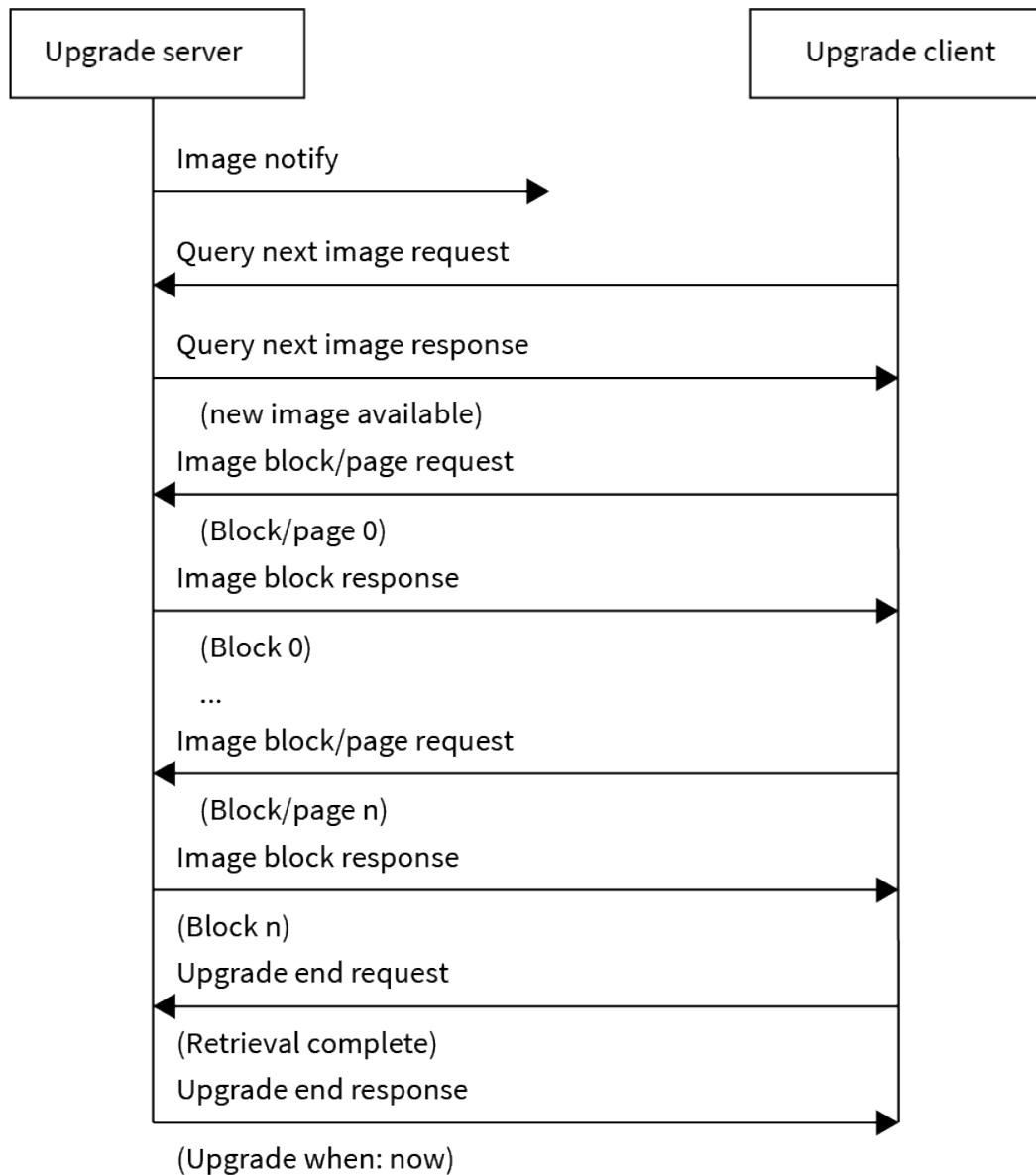
Storage

The FOTA image blocks are received and stored in a separate internal flash slot that is allotted exclusively for this purpose. Once all the image bytes are written to the slot, the new image must be validated by the current application before it can be used.

If the new image is deemed invalid, the running 802.15.4 firmware rejects the image and continues operating with the current, valid application.

ZCL OTA messaging

The following figure provides the messaging sequence between the Server (updater node) and the Client (target node).



ZCL message output

By default ZCL messages are not printed to the UART on the client. To see these messages, set [AZ](#) ([Extended API Options](#)) to **2**. ZCL messages received by the server are always printed to the UART.

Image Notify

The server sends the Image Notify message to the client informing the device of the presence of an update image. The Image Notify message is sent when the upgrade process is initiated from the server.

Create the Image Notify request

The Image Notify Request is an explicit transmit frame (0x11 type) passed into the server with the following information:

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x21	
Frame Type	3	0x11	
Frame ID	4	0x01	
64-bit destination address	MSB 5	0x00	
	6	0x13	
	7	0xA2	
	8	0xFE	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	11	0x00	
	LSB 12	0x03	
16-bit destination address	MSB 13	0x28	
	LSB 14	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	16	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 17	0x00	
	LSB 18	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 19	0xC1	
	LSB 20	0x05	
Broadcast radius	21	0x00	
Transmit options	22	0x00	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	23	0x09	
		Transaction sequence number	24	0x01	
ZCL payload	Command ID	25	0x00	Image Notify Command ID	
		26	0x03	Contains Jitter, Image Type, Firmware Version	
	Query jitter	27	0x00		
	Manufacturer ID	LSB 28	0x1E	Digi's Manufacturer ID in Little Endian	
		MSB 29	0x10		
	Image type	LSB 30	0x00	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image	
		MSB 31	0x00		
	Firmware version	LSB 32	0x01	Firmware version of the new update file in Little Endian. In this example, the version is 0x1001	
		33	0x10		
		34	0x00		
		MSB 35	0x00		
Checksum			36	0xE5	

Query Next Image request

The client device sends the Query Next Image request message to the server to indicate it is ready to receive a firmware image and is sent as a response to an Image Notify message. The client sends information about the existing firmware version as a part of this message. The server emits the following frame after receiving the request from the client:

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter			0	0x7E	
Length			MSB 1	0x00	
			LSB 2	0x1E	
Frame Type			3	0x91	

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00	
	5	0x13	
	6	0xA2	
	7	0xFE	
	8	0x00	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	LSB 11	0x03	
16-bit source address	MSB 12	0x28	
	LSB 13	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	14	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 16	0x00	
	LSB 17	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 18	0xC1	
	LSB 19	0x05	
Receive options	20	0x01	
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	21
		Transaction sequence number	22
			0x00

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
ZCL payload		Command ID	23	0x01	Query Next Image request
		Field control	24	0x00	
		Manufacturer ID	LSB 25	0x1E	
			MSB 26	0x10	
		Image type	LSB 27	0x00	
			MSB 28	0x00	
		Firmware version	LSB 29	0x00	
			30	0x10	
			31	0x00	
			MSB 32	0x00	
Checksum			33	0x71	

Query Next Image response

The server obtains the information sent by the Client in the Query Next Image request and determines if it has a suitable image for the client. It then sends a Query Next Image response with one of the following status messages as appropriate:

- 0x00 - SUCCESS: The server is authorized to upgrade the client with the image.
- 0x98 - NO_IMAGE_AVAILABLE: The server is authorized to update the client but does not have a new OTA update image available.
- 0x7E - NOT_AUTHORIZED: The server is not authorized to update the client.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x24	
Frame Type	3	0x11	
Frame ID	4	0x01	

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
64-bit destination address	MSB 5	0x00	
	6	0x13	
	7	0xA2	
	8	0xFE	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	11	0x00	
	LSB 12	0x03	
16-bit destination address	MSB 13	0x28	
	LSB 14	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	16	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 17	0x00	
	LSB 18	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 19	0xC1	
	LSB 20	0x05	
Broadcast radius	21	0x00	
Transmit options	22	0x00	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments	
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	23	0x09		
		Transaction sequence number	24	0x01		
	ZCL payload	Command ID	25	0x02	Query Next Image Response	
		Status	26	0x00	Success = 0x00 No Image Available = 0x98 Not Authorized = 0x7E	
		Manufacturer ID	LSB 27	0x1E	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image	
			MSB 28	0x10		
	Image type	LSB 29	0x00			
		MSB 30	0x00			
		Firmware version	LSB 31	0x01	Firmware version of the new update file in Little Endian. In this example, the version is 0x1001	
			32	0x10		
	Image Size		33	0x00		
			MSB 34	0x00		
	LSB 35	0x2E				
	36	0xF3				
	37	0x02				
	MSB 38	0x00				
Checksum			39	0xE5		

Image Block request

The Client generates Image Block requests to request the server for bytes of the FOTA image. Each image block is 64 byte long. The client also sends the file offset as a way to keep the synchronization of every block intact.

The Image Block requests are repeated by the client until all the blocks of the image are successfully obtained. The size of the FOTA upgrade image is usually obtained by the client in the Query Next Image response message and hence it knows the exact number of Image Block requests it needs to send.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x1E	
Frame Type	3	0x91	
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00	
	5	0x13	
	6	0xA2	
	7	0xFE	
	8	0x00	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	LSB 11	0x03	
16-bit source address	MSB 12	0x28	
	LSB 13	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	14	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 16	0x00	
	LSB 17	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 18	0xC1	
	LSB 19	0x05	
Receive options	20	0x01	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	21	0x01	
		Transaction sequence number	22	0x01	
	ZCL payload	Command ID	23	0x03	Image Block Request
		Field control	24	0x00	
		Manufacturer ID	LSB 25	0x1E	
			MSB 26	0x10	
	Image type	LSB 27	0x00	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image	
		MSB 28	0x00		
	Firmware version	LSB 29	0x01	0x0 for the first request. Offset by multiples of Image Block size. For example, 0x00000000 for the first request, 0x00000040, 0x00000080 and so on.	
		30	0x10		
		31	0x00		
		MSB 32	0x00		
	File Offset	LSB 33	0x00	0x0 for the first request. Offset by multiples of Image Block size. For example, 0x00000000 for the first request, 0x00000040, 0x00000080 and so on.	
		34	0x00		
		35	0x00		
		LSB 36	0x00		
	Image Block Size	37	0x40		
Checksum			38	0x2D	

Image Block response

The server generates an Image Block response upon receiving an Image Block request command. It responds with a SUCCESS status on being able to retrieve the data for the client. The server uses the file offset sent by the client to determine the location of the requested data within the OTA upgrade image.

If you wish to cancel the update process, send an ABORT (0x95) status.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x65	
Frame Type	3	0x11	
Frame ID	4	0x01	
64-bit destination address	MSB 5	0x00	
	6	0x13	
	7	0xA2	
	8	0xFE	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	11	0x00	
	LSB 12	0x03	
16-bit destination address	MSB 13	0x28	
	LSB 14	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	16	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 17	0x00	
	LSB 18	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 19	0xC1	
	LSB 20	0x05	
Broadcast radius	21	0x00	
Transmit options	22	0x00	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	23	0x09	
Data payload		Transaction sequence number	24	0x02	
Data payload	ZCL payload	Command ID	25	0x05	Image Block Response
Data payload	ZCL payload	Status	26	0x00	Success = 0x00 Abort = 0x95
Data payload	ZCL payload	Manufacturer ID	LSB 27	0x1E	
Data payload	ZCL payload		MSB 28	0x10	
Data payload	ZCL payload	Image type	LSB 29	0x00	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image
Data payload	ZCL payload		MSB 30	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload	Firmware version	LSB 31	0x01	
Data payload	ZCL payload		32	0x10	
Data payload	ZCL payload		33	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload		MSB 34	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload	File Offset	LSB 35	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload		36	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload		37	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload		MSB 38	0x00	
Data payload	ZCL payload	Image Block Size	39	0x40	64 byte blocks
Data payload	ZCL payload	Image Block Data	40-104	0xEB-0x00	An image block of the size mentioned in Image Block Size
Checksum			106	0x4E	

Upgrade End request

The Upgrade End request is generated by the client after it verifies the received firmware image to ensure its integrity and validity. If the image fails any integrity checks, the client sends an Upgrade End request command to the upgrade server with INVALID_IMAGE as the status. If the image passes all integrity checks, the client sends an Upgrade End request command to the upgrade server with SUCCESS as the status.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x1E	
Frame Type	3	0x91	
64-bit source address	MSB 4	0x00	
	5	0x13	
	6	0xA2	
	7	0xFE	
	8	0x00	
	9	0x00	
	10	0x00	
	LSB 11	0x03	
16-bit source address	MSB 12	0x28	
	LSB 13	0x2F	
Source Endpoint	14	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 16	0x00	
	LSB 17	0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 18	0xC1	
	LSB 19	0x05	
Receive options	20	0x01	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	21	0x01	
		Transaction sequence number	22	0x30	
	ZCL payload	Command ID	23	0x06	Upgrade End Request
		Status	24	0x00	Success = 0x00 Invalid Image = 0x96 Abort = 0x95 Require More Image = 0x99
	Manufacturer ID	LSB 25	0x1E		
		MSB 26	0x10		
	Image type	LSB 27	0x00		0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image
		MSB 28	0x00		
	Firmware version	LSB 29	0x01		
		30	0x10		
		31	0x00		
		MSB 32	0x00		
Checksum			38	0x3B	

Upgrade End response

If the server receives an Upgrade End request with a SUCCESS status, it generates an Upgrade End response along with the time at which the device should upgrade to the new image.

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
Start delimiter	0	0x7E	
Length	MSB 1	0x00	
	LSB 2	0x24	
Frame Type	3	0x11	
Frame ID	4	0x01	

Frame data fields	Offset	Example	Comments
64-bit destination address	MSB 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 LSB 12	0x00 0x13 0xA2 0xFE 0x00 0x00 0x00 0x03	
16-bit destination address	MSB 13 LSB 14	0x28 0x2F	
Source Endpoint	15	0xE8	
Destination Endpoint	16	0xE8	
Cluster ID	MSB 17 LSB 18	0x00 0x19	
Profile ID	MSB 19 LSB 20	0xC1 0x05	
Broadcast radius	21	0x00	
Transmit options	22	0x00	

Frame data fields			Offset	Example	Comments
Data payload	ZCL frame header	Frame control	23	0x09	
		Transaction sequence number	24	0x01	
	ZCL payload	Command ID	25	0x07	Upgrade End response
		Manufacturer ID	LSB 26	0x1E	
			MSB 27	0x10	
	Image type	LSB 28	0x00	0x0000 - OTA/OTB file 0x0100 - OTA file system image	
			0x00		
	Firmware version	LSB 30	0x01	32 bit unsigned integer Seconds since Epoch	
			0x10		
		32	0x00		
		MSB 33	0x00		
	Current Time	LSB 34	0xF0	32 bit unsigned integer Seconds since Epoch	
			0x1A		
		36	0x53		
		MSB 37	0x21		
	Upgrade Time	LSB 38	0x00		
			0x1B		
		40	0x53		
		MSB 41	0x21		
Checksum			38	0xE5	

OTA error handling

ZCL OTA status code	Value	Description
SUCCESS	0x00	Successful operation
ABORT	0x95	Failed when client or server decides to abort the upgrade process
NOT_AUTHORIZED	0x7E	Server is not authorized to upgrade the client
INVALID_IMAGE	0x96	Invalid OTA upgrade image. For example, the image failed signature validation or CRC.
WAIT_FOR_DATA	0x97	Server does not have data block available yet
NO_IMAGE_AVAILABLE	0x98	No OTA upgrade image available for a particular client
MALFORMED_COMMAND	0x80	The command received is badly formatted or has incorrect parameters
UNSUP_CLUSTER_COMMAND	0x81	Such command is not supported on the device
REQUIRE_MORE_IMAGE	0x99	The client still requires more OTA upgrade image files in order to successfully upgrade

Default response commands

The OTA framework has a command ID **0xB** reserved for error messages that are sent by the target device. Default response commands are transmitted by the target device by wrapping the ZCL payload in a [Explicit Addressing Command frame - 0x11](#). The table below shows the ZCL Payload contents.

Note This is an example for a default response that has been received by an OTA source device. You can see that it is an [Explicit Rx Indicator frame - 0x91](#).

Start Delimiter	8	7E
Length	16	00 17
Frame Type	8	91
Source Address	64	FF FF FF FF FF FF FF FF
Source Address	16	FF FF
Source Endpoint	8	E8
Destination Endpoint	8	E8
Cluster ID	16	00 19
Profile ID	16	C1 05

Receive Options	8	C1
RF Data (ZCL payload. Hex In Little Endian)	Frame Control Sequence Number Command ID Erring Command Status	00 00 0B 02 8A
Checksum	F2	

The example above reports an error on the **Query Next Image Response(Erring Command: 0x02)** command informing the server that there is an attempt to update to the same firmware version as the one that is running on the target radio (Status : **0x8A**).

The following table explains the different error statuses which occur at different stages in the OTA upgrade process.

Command ID	ZCL OTA command	Status	XCTU message
0x0B Default Response	0x02 Query Next Image Response	0x80	Incorrect Query Next Image Response Format
		0x85	Attempting to upgrade to invalid firmware (Bad Image Type, Wrong Mfg ID, Wrong HW/SW compatibility(%C))
		0x89	Image size is too big
		0x8A	Please ensure that the image you are attempting to upgrade has a different version than the current version
		0x01	ZCL OTA Message Out of Sequence
	0x05 Image Block Response	0x80	Incorrect Image Block Response Format
		0x01	ZCL OTA Message Out of Sequence
		0x87	Upgrade File Mismatch
	0x08 Upgrade End Response	0X87	Wrong Upgrade File

When the source device or the server receives a default response frame with a command ID of **0x0B** and the erring command is **0x02** that is, the **Query Next Image Response**, it means there is something wrong with the **Query Next Image Response** sent by the server. Similarly, if the erring command is **0x05** that is, the **Image Block Response**, it means there is something wrong with the **Image Block Response** sent by the server, and the same applies to **Upgrade End Response** where there is an error on the **Upgrade End response** message sent by the server.

Upgrade End Request error statuses

The status field in the [Upgrade End request](#) informs the server of any errors during the download or verification of the FOTA update image on the client. The error codes that could be reported are:

ZCL OTA Command	Status	Error Message
0x06 Upgrade End Request	0x94	Client Timed Out
	0x96	Invalid OTA Image
	0x95	Client Aborted Upgrade
	0x05	Storage Erase Failed
	0x87	Contact Tech Support (Highly unlikely to occur)

OTA file system upgrades

After a FOTA update, all file system data and bundled MicroPython code is erased. To continue running code, a new file system needs to be sent to the device after the firmware update is complete. This section contains information on how to update the file system of remote devices over the air.

OTA file system update process	257
OTA file system updates using XCTU	257
OTA file system updates: OEM	261

OTA file system update process

Since OTA file system updates are signed, remote devices must be configured so that they can validate incoming updates. To set up a network for OTA file system updates:

1. Generate a public/private Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) signing key pair.
2. Using the generated public key, set [FK \(File System Public Key\)](#) on all devices that will receive OTA file system updates.

Note You cannot set **FK** remotely. You must either set **FK** before the XBee 3 802.15.4 RF Module is deployed, or else serial access to the device is needed to set it.

To perform an OTA file system update:

1. On a local device, create a copy of the file system that you want to send over the air.
2. Create an OTA file system image, signed using the private key generated previously.
3. Perform an OTA update using the created OTA file.

Note The local device used to create the file system image must have the same firmware version installed as the target device or the file system will be rejected. Use [VR \(Firmware Version\)](#) to check the version number on both the staging and target devices.

You can perform all of these steps automatically through XCTU or manually using other tools.

OTA file system updates using XCTU

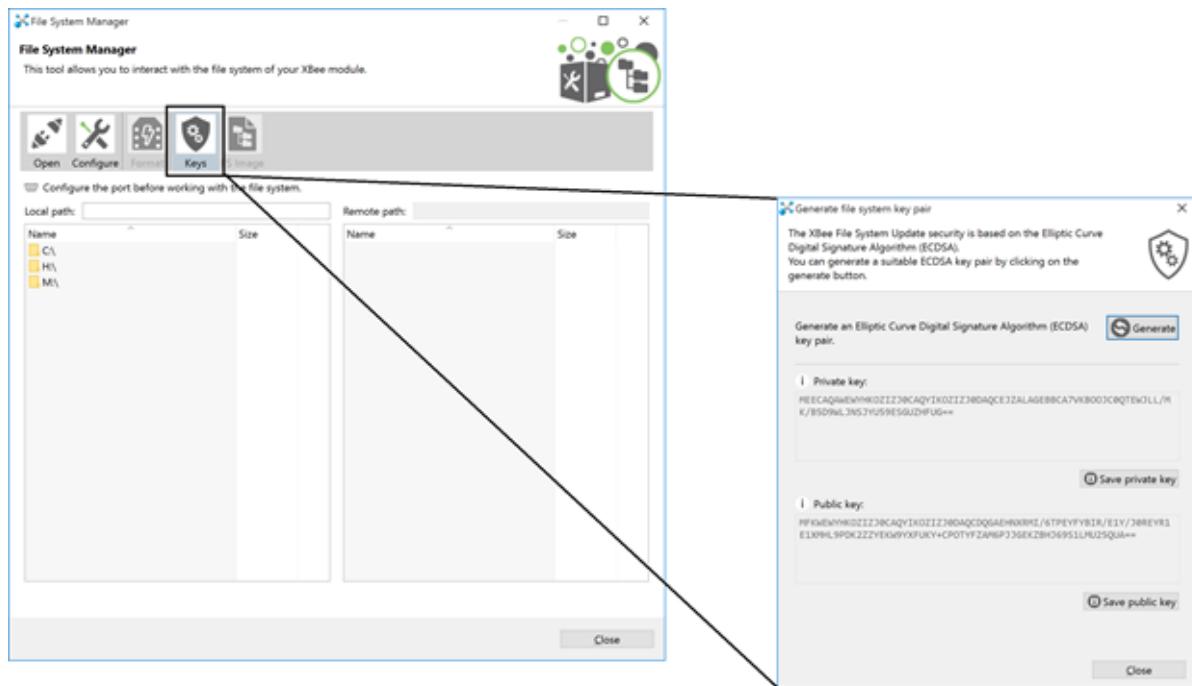
Use the following steps to perform a file system update OTA using XCTU:

1. [Generate a public/private key pair](#)
2. [Set the public key on the XBee 3 device](#)
3. [Create the OTA file system image](#)
4. [Perform the OTA file system update](#)

Generate a public/private key pair

XCTU provides an ECDSA key pair generator that you can use to store a public/private key pair in .pem files. To access the **Generate file system key pair** dialog:

1. Open the **File System Manager** dialog box.
2. Click **Keys** as shown below.



3. Click **Generate** in the **Generate file system key pair** dialog.
4. Save both the keys in a safe location and close the dialog box.

Set the public key on the XBee 3 device

1. Open the configuration view of the target device in XCTU and go to the **File System** category.
2. In the **File System Public Key** row, click **Configure**.



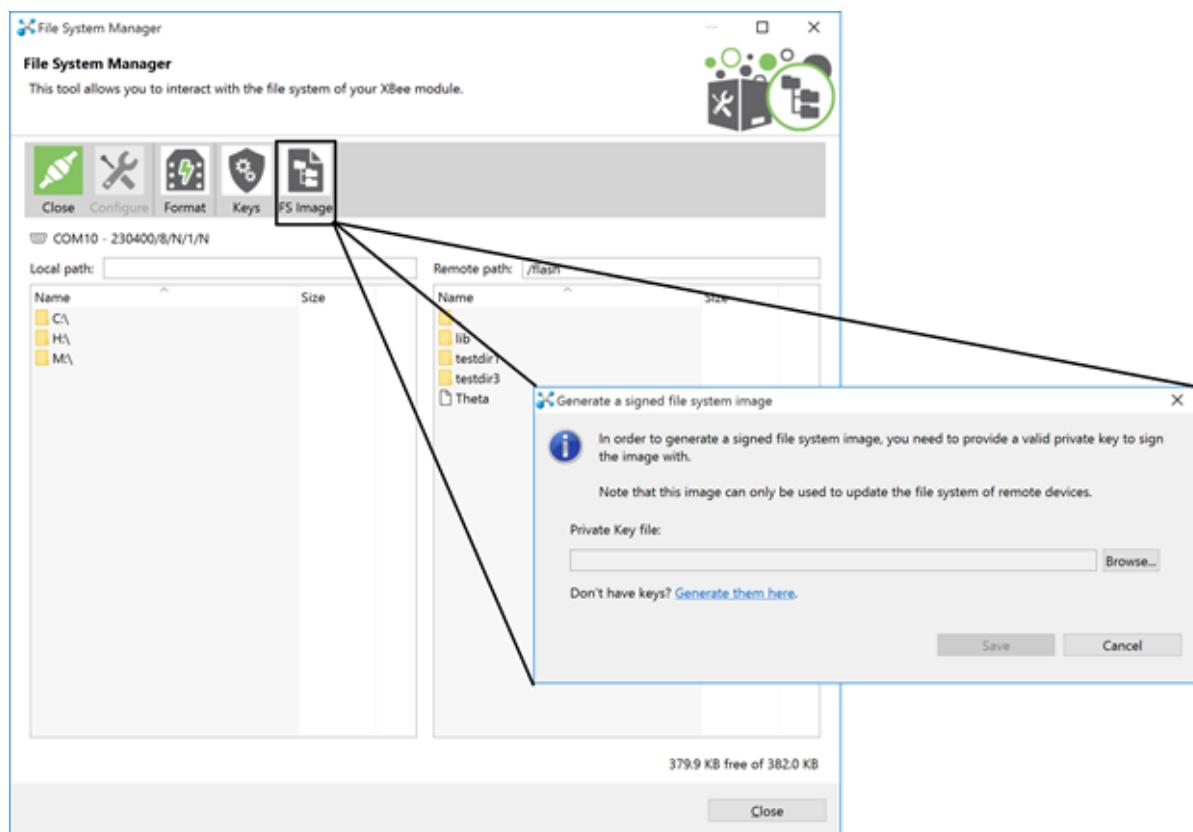
3. In the **Configure File System Public Key** dialog box, click **Browse** and choose the .pem file that you saved the public key into. Once this is done, the HEX value of the public key is visible under the **Public key** section on the dialog box as shown.
4. Click **OK** to ensure that the key gets written into the device.

Note This can be only be done locally. XBee 3 firmware **DOES NOT** support remotely setting the file system public key at this time.

Create the OTA file system image

To create the OTA file system image:

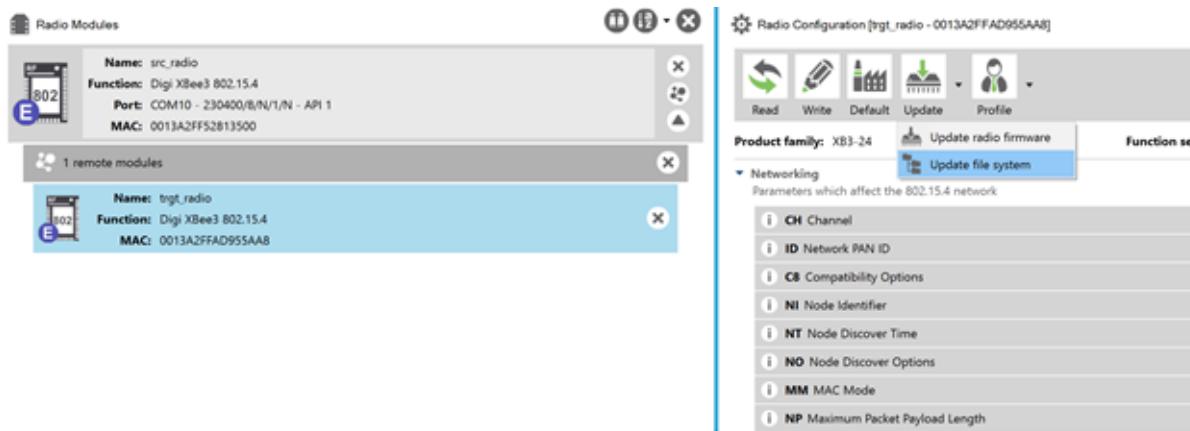
1. Open the **File System Manager** dialog box.
2. Open a connection on the device that you want to generate the OTA file system image from.
3. Click **FS Image**.
4. In the **Generate a signed file system image** window that displays, click **Browse** and choose the .pem file that the private key was stored in.
5. Once the path shows up on the **Private Key file** field, click **Save** to assign the .fs.ota an appropriate file name and location.
6. Save the file.



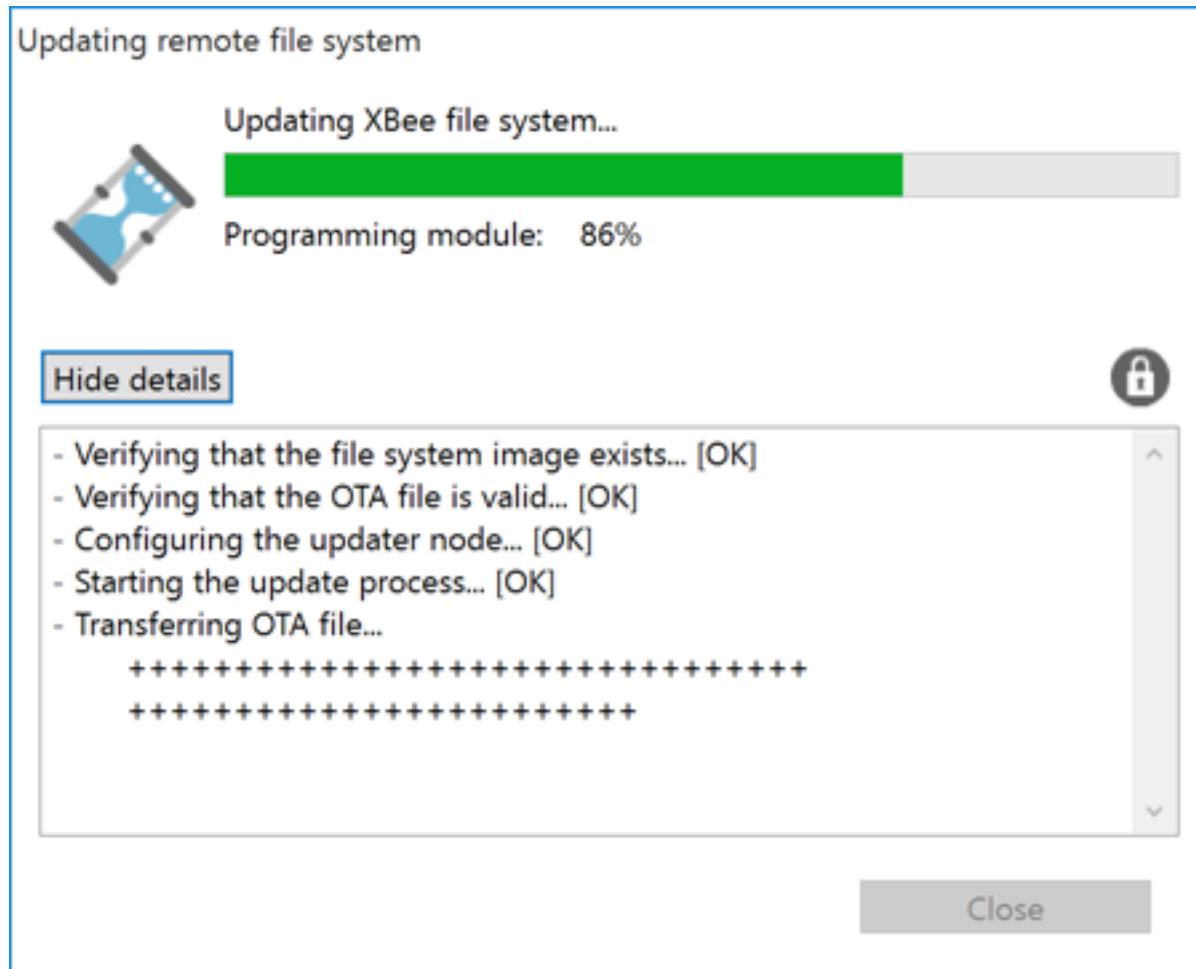
You will be prompted with a **File system image successfully saved** dialog box if the file was successfully generated.

Perform the OTA file system update

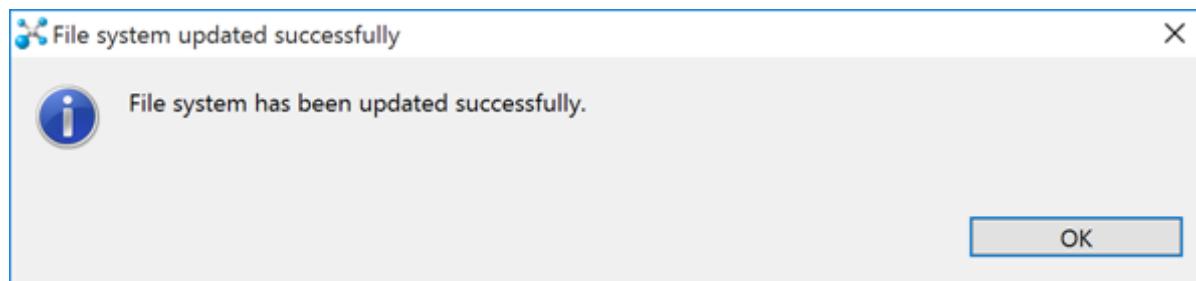
1. To add the target device, click **Discover radios in the same network** from the source device.
2. Enter Configuration mode on the remote device.
3. Click the down arrow next to the **Update** button and choose **Update File System**.



4. Choose the OTA file system image (.fs.ota) that the target node needs to be updated to.
5. Click **Open**.



Once the file system image is completely transferred and mounted on the remote device, XCTU informs you that the file system has been updated successfully.



OTA file system updates: OEM

Use the following steps to perform a file system update OTA using OEM tools:

1. [Generate a public/private key pair](#)
2. [Set the public key on the XBee 3 device](#)

3. Create the OTA file system image
4. Perform the OTA file system update

Generate a public/private key pair

Generate ECDSA signing keys using secp256r1 curve parameters (also known as prime256v1 or NIST P-256).

To generate a public/private key pair using OpenSSL, run the following command:

```
openssl ecparam -name prime256v1 -genkey -outform pem -out keypair.pem
```

To extract the private key from the key pair generated above:

```
openssl pkcs8 -topk8 -inform pem -in pair.pem -outform pem -nocrypt -out private.pem
```

To extract the public key from the key pair generated above:

```
openssl ec -in keypair.pem -pubout -out public.pem
```

Set the public key on the XBee 3 device

The public keys generated by XCTU and OpenSSL are stored in *.pem files. These files need to be parsed to get the value to use when setting **FK**. To parse a public key file, run:

```
openssl asn1parse -in public.pem -dump
```

The command will produce something like the following output:

```
0:d=0  hl=2 l= 89 cons: SEQUENCE
 2:d=1  hl=2 l= 19 cons: SEQUENCE
  4:d=2  hl=2 l=  7 prim: OBJECT            :id-ecPublicKey
 13:d=2  hl=2 l=  8 prim: OBJECT            :prime256v1
 23:d=1  hl=2 l= 66 prim: BIT STRING
    0000 - 00 04 95 50 aa 55 b6 f5-5d 99 4d d8 15 d1 71 57  ...P.U..].M...qw
    0010 - 51 80 d5 14 ec 1f 6a 15-51 a2 c4 b8 0f 77 10 8a  Q.....j.Q....w..
    0020 - 33 a3 80 07 47 40 14 8b-5c a7 4c 78 02 fc 4d 82  3...G@..\Lx..M.
    0030 - 90 4b 39 98 62 a1 1d 97-6e 78 fb 54 62 06 d2 41  .K9.b...nx.Tb..A
    0040 - c7 3b
```

The public key should be 65 bytes long - it is the BIT STRING value at the end, with the leading 00 omitted; in this case:

```
049550aa55b6f55d994dd815d171575180d514ec1f6a1551a2c4b80f77108a33a380074740148b5ca
74c7802fc4d82904b399862a11d976e78fb546206d241c73b
```

Create the OTA file system image

You can create a file system image outside of XCTU using any utility that can perform ECDSA signing. These instructions show how to do so using OpenSSL. To create an OTA file system image, use the following steps.

Create a staged file system

In order to create a usable file system image, first create a 'staged' copy of the file system you want to send on a local device.

Use the **FS** command or MicroPython to load all of the files that you want to send onto the local staging device.

Note The staging device must have the same firmware version installed as the target device or the file system will be rejected. Use the **VR** command to check the version number on both the staging and target devices.

Download the file system image

Run the command **ATFS GET /sys/xbfs.bin** to download an image of the file system from the staging device. The file is transferred using the YMODEM protocol. See [File system](#) for more information on downloading files using **FS GET**.

Pad the file system image

The file system image must be a multiple of 2048 bytes long before it is signed. Using hex editing software, add 0xFF bytes to the end of the downloaded image until size of the file is a multiple of 2048 (0x800 in hex).

Calculate the image signature

Once the image has been padded to a multiple of 2048 bytes, it is ready to be signed. The ECDSA signature should be calculated using SHA256 as the hash algorithm.

Assuming a public/private key pair has been generated as described in [Generate a public/private key pair](#), that the private key is named `private.pem`, and that the padded image is named `xbfs.bin`; this can be done using OpenSSL with the following command:

```
openssl dgst -sha256 -sign private.pem -binary -out sig.bin xbfs.bin
```

`sig.bin` will contain the signature for the image.

Append the calculated signature to the image

The signature should be between 70 and 72 bytes, and it should be appended to the padded image.

Create the OTA file

Put the image into an OTA file that follows the format specified in [ZigBee Document 095264r23](#). The file should consist of:

- An OTA header
- An upgrade image sub-element tag
- The padded, signed image data

The OTA file must begin with an OTA header. See [The OTA header](#) for information on the format of the header. The image type should be **0x0100** for a file system image upgrade.

The sub-element tag should come before the image data. The sub-element tag follows the format described in section **6.3.3** of [ZigBee Document 095264r23](#). It consists of 6 bytes: the first 2 bytes are the tag id and should be set to **0x0000**. The next 4 bytes contain the length of the file system image in little-endian format.

Perform the OTA file system update

The process for performing an OTA file system update is the same as the process for performing a FOTA upgrade, as described in [Over-the-air firmware/filesystem upgrade process for 802.15.4](#). Note

that the data that goes in the image blocks starts at the beginning of the image data, after the OTA header and sub-element tag.